

Chapter 11B Accessibility to Public Buildings, Public Accommodations, Commercial Buildings and Public Housing: California Building Code 2025 (Vol 1 & 2) | UpCodes

Chapter 11B Accessibility to Public Buildings, Public Accommodations, Commercial Buildings and Public Housing

CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE — MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 11B — ACCESSIBILITY TO PUBLIC BUILDINGS, PUBLIC ACCOMMODATIONS,
COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS AND PUBLIC HOUSING

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.

Adopting agency	BSC	BSC- CG	SFM	HCD			DSA			OSHDP							BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
				1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	SS/CC	1	1R	2	3	4	5	6								
Adopt entire chapter							X																	
Adopt entire chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)																								
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																								
Chapter / Section																								

Division 1 Application and Administration

Section 11B-101 Purpose

11B-101.1 General

This chapter contains scoping and technical requirements for accessibility to sites, facilities, buildings and elements by individuals with disabilities. The requirements are to be applied during the design, construction, additions to, and alteration of sites, facilities, buildings and elements to the extent required by Chapter 1, Section 1.9.

11B-101.2 Reserved

11B-102 Dimensions for Adults and Children

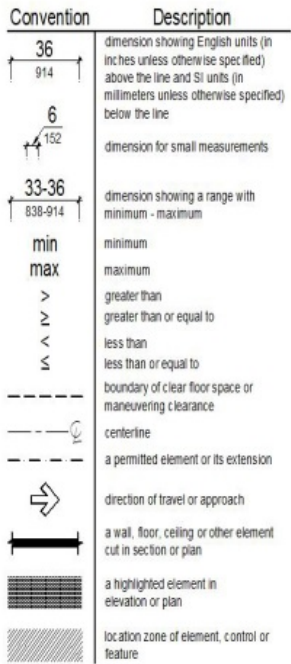
The technical requirements are based on adult dimensions and anthropometrics. In addition, this chapter includes technical requirements based on children's dimensions and anthropometrics for drinking fountains, water closets, toilet compartments, lavatories and sinks, dining surfaces and work surfaces.

11B-103 Equivalent Facilitation

Nothing in these requirements prevents the use of designs, products or technologies as alternatives to those prescribed, provided they result in substantially equivalent or greater accessibility and usability.

Section 11B-104 Conventions

FIGURE 11B-104
GRAPHIC CONVENTION FOR FIGURES



11B-104.1 Dimensions

Dimensions that are not stated as "maximum" or "minimum" are absolute.

11B-104.1.1 Construction and Manufacturing Tolerances

All dimensions are subject to conventional industry tolerances except where the requirement is stated as a range with specific minimum and maximum end points.

11B-104.2 Calculation of Percentages

Where the required number of elements or facilities to be provided is determined by calculations of ratios or percentages and remainders or fractions result, the next greater whole number of such elements or facilities shall be provided. Where the determination of the required size or dimension of an element or facility involves ratios or percentages, rounding down for values less than one half shall be permitted.

11B-104.3 Figures

Unless specifically stated otherwise, figures are provided for informational purposes only.

Section 11B-105 Referenced Standards

11B-105.1 General

See Chapter 35.

Section 11B-106 Definitions

11B-106.1 General

For the purpose of this *chapter*, the terms *listed* in Section 11B-106.5 *and defined in* Chapter 2 have the indicated meaning.

11B-106.2 Terms Defined in Referenced Standards

Terms not *listed* in Section 11B-106.5 *and not defined in* Chapter 2, Section 202, but specifically defined in a referenced standard, shall have the specified meaning from the referenced standard unless otherwise stated.

11B-106.3 Undefined Terms

The meaning of terms not specifically *listed* in Section 11B-106.5, *and not defined in* Chapter 2, Section 202 or in referenced standards shall be as defined by collegiate dictionaries in the sense that the context implies.

11B-106.4 Interchangeability

See Chapter 2, Section 201.2.

11B-106.5 Defined Terms

The following terms are defined in Chapter 2, Section 202.

ACCESS AISLE

ACCESSIBILITY

ACCESSIBILITY FUNCTION BUTTON

ACCESSIBLE

ACCESSIBLE ELEMENT

ACCESSIBLE MEANS OF EGRESS

ACCESSIBLE ROUTE

ACCESSIBLE SPACE

ADAPTABLE

ADDITION

ADJUSTED CONSTRUCTION COST

ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY

ADULT CHANGING FACILITY

AISLE

ALTERATION

AMUSEMENT ATTRACTION

AMUSEMENT RIDE

AMUSEMENT RIDE SEAT

ANSI

APPROVED

APPROVED TESTING AGENCY

AREA OF REFUGE

AREA OF SPORT ACTIVITY

ASSEMBLY AREA

ASSISTIVE LISTENING SYSTEM (ALS)

AUTOMATIC DOOR

AUTOMATIC TELLER MACHINE (ATM)

BATHROOM

BLENDED TRANSITION

BOARDING PIER

BOAT LAUNCH RAMP

BOAT SLIP

BOTTLE FILLING STATION

BUILDING

BUILDING OFFICIAL

CATCH POOL

CCR

CHARACTERS

CHILDREN'S USE

CIRCULATION PATH

CLEAR

CLEAR FLOOR SPACE

CLOSED-CIRCUIT TELEPHONE

COMMERCIAL FACILITIES

COMMERCIAL PLACE OF PUBLIC AMUSEMENT

COMMON USE

COMPLY WITH

CROSS SLOPE

CURB CUT

CURB RAMP

DESIGNATED PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION

DESIGNATED-ORIENTED ELEVATOR

DETECTABLE WARNING

DIRECTIONAL SIGN

DISABILITY

DISTRICT AGRICULTURAL ASSOCIATIONS

DORMITORY

DRIVE AISLE

DRIVE-UP ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING STATION

DRIVEWAY

ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV)

ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV) CHARGER

ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING SPACE (EV SPACE)

ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING STATION (EVCS)

ELECTRIC VEHICLE (EV) CONNECTOR

ELEMENT

ELEVATED PLAY COMPONENT

ELEVATOR, PASSENGER

EMPLOYEE WORK AREA

ENFORCING AGENCY

ENTRANCE

EQUIVALENT FACILITATION

EXISTING BUILDING OR FACILITY

EXIT

FACILITY

FUNCTIONAL AREA

GANGWAY

GOLF CAR PASSAGE

GRAB BAR

GRADE (ADJACENT GROUND ELEVATION)

GRADE BREAK

GROUND FLOOR

GROUND LEVEL PLAY COMPONENT

GUARD

HALL CALL CONSOLE

HANDRAIL

HEALTH CARE PROVIDER

HISTORIC BUILDINGS

HOUSING AT A PLACE OF EDUCATION

IF, IF . . . THEN

INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY

KEY STATION

KICK PLATE

KITCHEN OR KITCHENETTE

LAVATORY

MAIL BOXES

MARKED CROSSING

MAY

MEZZANINE

MULTI-BEDROOM HOUSING UNIT

NFPA

NOSING

OCCUPANT LOAD

OCCUPIABLE SPACE

OPEN RISER

OPERABLE PART

PASSENGER ELEVATOR

PATH OF TRAVEL

PEDESTRIAN

PEDESTRIAN WAY

PERMANENT

PERMIT

PICTOGRAM

PLACE OF PUBLIC ACCOMMODATION

PLATFORM

PLATFORM (WHEELCHAIR) LIFT

PLAY AREA

PLAY COMPONENT

POINT-OF-SALE DEVICE

POWDER ROOM

POWER-ASSISTED DOOR

PRIVATE BUILDING OR FACILITY

PROFESSIONAL OFFICE OF A HEALTH CARE PROVIDER

PUBLIC BUILDING OR FACILITY

PUBLIC ENTITY

PUBLIC ENTRANCE

PUBLIC HOUSING

PUBLIC USE

PUBLIC-USE AREAS

PUBLIC WAY

QUALIFIED HISTORIC BUILDING OR FACILITY

RAMP

REASONABLE PORTION

RECOMMEND

REMODELING

REPAIR

RESIDENTIAL DWELLING UNIT

RESTRICTED ENTRANCE

RISER

RUNNING SLOPE

SELF-SERVICE STORAGE

SERVICE ENTRANCE

SHALL

SHOPPING CENTER (OR SHOPPING MALL)

SHOULD

SIDEWALK

SIGN

SINK

SITE

SLEEPING ACCOMMODATIONS

SOFT CONTAINED PLAY STRUCTURE

SPACE

SPECIFIED PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION

STAGE

STAIR

STAIRWAY

STORY

STRUCTURAL FRAME

STRUCTURE

TACTILE

TACTILE SIGN

TECHNICALLY INFEASIBLE

TEEING GROUND

TEMPORARY

TEXT TELEPHONE

TRANSFER DEVICE

TRANSIENT LODGING

TRANSIT BOARDING PLATFORM

TRANSITION PLATE

TTY**UNREASONABLE HARDSHIP****USE ZONE****VALUATION THRESHOLD****VARIABLE MESSAGE SIGN (VMS)****VARIABLE MESSAGE SIGN (VMS) CHARACTERS****VEHICULAR WAY****WALK****WET BAR****WHEELCHAIR****WHEELCHAIR SPACE****WORKSTATION****WORK AREA EQUIPMENT****11B-107 Special Conditions Appeals Action**

See Chapter 1, Section 1.9.1.5.

11B-108 Maintenance of Accessible Features

Features, facilities and equipment required by Chapter 11B to be accessible to and useable by persons with disabilities shall be maintained in operable working condition. Isolated or temporary interruptions in service or accessibility due to maintenance or repairs shall be permitted.

Division 2 Scoping Requirements**Section 11B-201 Application****11B-201.1 Scope**

All areas of newly designed and newly constructed buildings and facilities and altered portions of existing buildings and facilities shall comply with these requirements.

11B-201.2 Application Based on Building or Facility Use

Where a site, building, facility, room or space contains more than one use, each portion shall comply with the applicable requirements for that use.

11B-201.3 Temporary and Permanent Structures

These requirements shall apply to temporary and permanent buildings and facilities.

11B-201.4 Construction Support Facilities

These requirements shall apply to temporary or permanent construction support facilities for uses and activities not directly associated with the actual processes of construction, including but not limited to offices, meeting rooms, plan rooms, other administrative or support functions. When provided, toilet and bathing facilities serving construction support facilities shall comply with Section 11B-213. When toilet and bathing facilities serving construction support facilities are provided by portable units, at least one of each type shall be accessible and connected to the construction support facilities it serves by an accessible route.

Exception: *During construction an accessible route shall not be required between site arrival points or the boundary of the area of construction and the entrance to the construction support facilities if the only means of access between them is a vehicular way not providing pedestrian access.*

Section 11B-202 Existing Buildings and Facilities**11B-202.1 General**

Additions and alterations to existing buildings or facilities shall comply with Section 11B-202.

11B-202.2 Additions

Each addition to an existing building or facility shall comply with the requirements for new construction *and* shall comply with Section 11B-202.4.

11B-202.3 Alterations

Where existing elements or spaces are altered, each altered element or space shall comply with the applicable requirements of *Division 2, including* Section 11B-202.4.

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. **Technically infeasible.** In alterations, where *the enforcing authority determines* compliance with applicable requirements is technically infeasible, the alteration shall *provide equivalent facilitation* or comply with the requirements to the maximum extent feasible. *The details of the finding that full compliance with the requirements is technically infeasible shall be recorded and entered into the files of the enforcing agency.*
3. Residential dwelling units not required to be accessible in compliance with *this code* shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-202.3.

11B-202.3.1 Prohibited Reduction in Access

An alteration that decreases or has the effect of decreasing the accessibility of a building or facility below the requirements for new construction at the time of the alteration is prohibited.

11B-202.3.2 Extent of Application

An alteration of an existing element, space or area of a building or facility shall not impose a requirement for accessibility greater than required for new construction.

11B-202.3.3 Alteration of Single Elements

If alterations of single elements, when considered together, amount to an alteration of a room or space in a building or facility, the entire room or space shall be made accessible.

11B-202.4 Path of Travel Requirements in Alterations, Additions and Structural Repairs

When alterations or additions are made to existing buildings or facilities, an accessible path of travel to the specific area of alteration or addition shall be provided. The primary accessible path of travel shall include:

1. A primary entrance to the building or facility,
2. Toilet and bathing facilities serving the area,
3. Drinking fountains serving the area,
4. Public telephones serving the area, and
5. Signs.

Exceptions:

1. Residential dwelling units shall comply with Section 11B-233.3.4.2.
2. *If the following elements of a path of travel have been constructed or altered in compliance with the accessibility requirements of the immediately preceding edition of the California Building Code, it shall not be required to retrofit such elements to reflect the incremental changes in this code solely because of an alteration to an area served by those elements of the path of travel:*

1. A primary entrance to the building or facility,
2. Toilet and bathing facilities serving the area,
3. Drinking fountains serving the area,
4. Public telephones serving the area, and
5. Signs.

Note: *The language in this exception, which refers to the "immediately preceding edition of the California Building Code," shall permit a reference back to one CBC edition only and is not accumulative to prior editions.*

3. Additions or alterations to meet accessibility requirements consisting of one or more of the following items shall be limited to the actual scope of work of the project and shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-202.4:

1. Altering one building entrance.
2. Altering one existing toilet facility.
3. Altering existing elevators.
4. Altering existing steps.
5. Altering existing handrails.

4. Alterations solely for the purpose of barrier removal undertaken pursuant to the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (Public Law 101-336, 28 C.F.R., Section 36.304) or the accessibility requirements of this code as those requirements or regulations now exist or are hereafter amended including, but not limited to, one or more of the following items shall be limited to the actual scope of work of the project and shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-202.4:

1. Installing ramps.
2. Making curb cuts in sidewalks and entrance.
3. Repositioning shelves.
4. Rearranging tables, chairs, vending machines, display racks and other furniture.
5. Repositioning telephones.
6. Adding raised markings on elevator control buttons.
7. Installing flashing alarm lights.
8. Widening doors.
9. Installing offset hinges to widen doorways.
10. Eliminating a turnstile or providing an alternative accessible route.
11. Installing accessible door hardware.
12. Installing grab bars in toilet stalls.
13. Rearranging toilet partitions to increase maneuvering space.
14. Insulating lavatory pipes under sinks to prevent burns.
15. Installing a raised toilet seat.

16. Installing a full-length bathroom mirror.

17. Repositioning the paper towel dispenser in a bathroom.

18. Creating designated accessible parking spaces.

19. Removing high-pile, low-density carpeting.

5. Alterations of existing parking lots by resurfacing and/or restriping shall be limited to the actual scope of work of the project and shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-202.4.

6. The addition or replacement of signs and/or identification devices shall be limited to the actual scope of work of the project and shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-202.4.

7. Projects consisting only of heating, ventilation, air conditioning, reroofing, electrical work not involving placement of switches and receptacles, cosmetic work that does not affect items regulated by this code, such as painting, equipment not considered to be a part of the architecture of the building or area, such as computer terminals and office equipment shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-202.4 unless they affect the usability of the building or facility.

8. When the adjusted construction cost, as defined, is less than or equal to the current valuation threshold, as defined, the cost of compliance with Section 11B-202.4 shall be limited to 20 percent of the adjusted construction cost of alterations, structural repairs or additions. When the cost of full compliance with Section 11B-202.4 would exceed 20 percent, compliance shall be provided to the greatest extent possible without exceeding 20 percent.

When the adjusted construction cost, as defined, exceeds the current valuation threshold, as defined, and the enforcing agency determines the cost of compliance with Section 11B-202.4 is an unreasonable hardship, as defined, full compliance with Section 11B-202.4 shall not be required. Compliance shall be provided by equivalent facilitation or to the greatest extent possible without creating an unreasonable hardship; but in no case shall the cost of compliance be less than 20 percent of the adjusted construction cost of alterations, structural repairs or additions. The details of the finding of unreasonable hardship shall be recorded and entered into the files of the enforcing agency and shall be subject to Chapter 1, Section 1.9.1.5, Special Conditions for Persons with Disabilities Requiring Appeals Action Ratification.

For the purposes of this exception, the adjusted construction cost of alterations, structural repairs or additions shall not include the cost of alterations to path of travel elements required to comply with Section 11B-202.4.

In choosing which accessible elements to provide, priority should be given to those elements that will provide the greatest access in the following order:

1. An accessible entrance;
2. An accessible route to the altered area;
3. At least one accessible restroom for each sex or one accessible unisex (single-user or family) restroom;
4. Accessible telephones;
5. Accessible drinking fountains; and
6. When possible, additional accessible elements such as parking, signs, storage and alarms.

If an area has been altered without providing an accessible path of travel to that area, and subsequent alterations of that area or a different area on the same path of travel are undertaken within three years of the original alteration, the total cost of alterations to the areas on that path of travel during the preceding three-year period shall be considered in determining whether the cost of making that path of travel accessible is disproportionate.

9. Certain types of privately funded, multistory buildings and facilities were formerly exempt from accessibility requirements above and below the first floor under this code, but as of April 1, 1994 are no longer exempt due to more restrictive provisions in the federal Americans with Disabilities Act. In alteration projects involving buildings and facilities previously approved and built without elevators, areas above and below the ground floor are subject to the 20-percent disproportionality provisions described in Exception 8, above, even if the value of the project exceeds the valuation threshold in Exception 8. The types of buildings and facilities are:

1. Office buildings and passenger vehicle service stations of three stories or more and 3,000 or more square feet (279 m²) per floor.
2. Offices of physicians and surgeons.
3. Shopping centers.
4. Other buildings and facilities three stories or more and 3,000 or more square feet (279 m²) per floor if a reasonable portion of services sought and used by the public is available on the accessible level.

For the general privately funded multistory building exception applicable to new construction and alterations, see Section 11B-206.2.3, Exception 1.

The elevator exception set forth in this section does not obviate or limit in any way the obligation to comply with the other accessibility requirements in this code. For example, floors above or below the accessible ground floor must meet the requirements of this section except for elevator service. If toilet or bathing facilities are provided on a level not served by an elevator, then toilet or bathing facilities must be provided on the accessible ground floor.

10. Alterations solely for the purpose of installing electric vehicle charging stations (EVCS) at facilities where vehicle fueling, recharging, parking or storage is a primary function shall comply with Section 11B-202.4 to the maximum extent feasible without exceeding 20 percent of the cost of the work directly associated with the installation of EVCS. A "primary function" is a major activity for which the facility is intended.

Alterations solely for the purpose of installing EVCS at facilities where vehicle fueling, recharging, parking or storage is not a primary function shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-202.4.

11B-202.5 Alterations to Qualified Historic Buildings and Facilities

Alterations to a qualified historic building or facility shall comply with the State Historical Building Code, Part 8, Title 24, of the California Code of Regulations.

Exception: Reserved.

Section 11B-203 General Exceptions

11B-203.1 General

Sites, buildings, facilities and elements are exempt from these requirements to the extent specified by 11B-203.

11B-203.2 Construction Sites

Structures and sites directly associated with the actual processes of construction, including but not limited to, scaffolding, bridging, materials hoists, materials storage and construction trailers shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. Portable toilet units provided for use exclusively by construction personnel on a construction site shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-213 or to be on an accessible route.

11B-203.3 Raised Areas

Areas raised primarily for purposes of security, life safety or fire safety, including but not limited to observation or lookout galleries, prison guard towers, fire towers or life guard stands, shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.

11B-203.4 Limited Access Spaces

Spaces *not customarily occupied and* accessed only by ladders, catwalks, crawl spaces or very narrow passageways shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.

11B-203.5 Machinery Spaces

Spaces frequented only by service personnel for maintenance, repair or occasional monitoring of equipment shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. Machinery spaces include, but are not limited to, elevator pits or elevator penthouses; mechanical, electrical or communications equipment rooms; piping or equipment catwalks; water or sewage treatment pump rooms and stations; electric substations and transformer vaults; and highway and tunnel utility facilities.

11B-203.6 Single Occupant Structures

Single occupant structures accessed only by passageways below grade or elevated above standard curb height, including but not limited to, toll booths that are accessed only by underground tunnels, shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.

11B-203.7 Detention and Correctional Facilities

In detention and correctional facilities, common use areas that are used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel and that do not serve holding cells or housing cells required to comply with Section 11B-232, shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.

11B-203.8 Residential Facilities

In residential facilities, common use areas that do not serve residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with Sections 11B-809.2 through 11B-809.4 *or adaptable features complying with Sections 11B-809.6 through 11B-809.12* shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.

11B-203.9 Employee Workstations

Employee workstations shall be on an accessible route complying with Division 4. Spaces and elements within employee workstations shall only be required to comply with Sections 11B-207.1, 11B-215.3, 11B-302, 11B-303, 11B-308.1.1, 11B-308.1.2 and 11B-404.2.3 unless exempted by other parts of this code. Common use circulation paths within employee workstations shall comply with Section 11B-206.2.8.

Exception: *Receptacles, controls and switches that are an integral part of workstation furnishings, fixtures and equipment shall not be required to comply with Sections 11B-308.1.1 and 11B-308.1.2.*

11B-203.10 Raised Refereeing, Judging and Scoring Areas

Raised structures used solely for refereeing, judging or scoring a sport shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. *An accessible route complying with Division 4 shall be provided to the ground- or floor-level entry points, where provided, of stairs, ladders or other means of reaching the raised elements or areas.*

11B-203.11 Water Slides

Water slides shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. *An accessible route complying with Division 4 shall be provided to the ground- or floor-level entry points, where provided, of stairs, ladders or other means of reaching the raised elements or areas.*

11B-203.12 Animal Containment Areas

Animal containment areas that are not for public use shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. *Animal containment areas for public use shall be on an accessible route.*

11B-203.13 Raised Boxing or Wrestling Rings

Raised boxing or wrestling rings shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. *An accessible route complying with Division 4 shall be provided to the ground- or floor-level entry points, where provided, of stairs, ladders or other means of reaching the raised elements or areas.*

11B-203.14 Raised Diving Boards and Diving Platforms

Raised diving boards and diving platforms shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. *An accessible route complying with Division 4 shall be provided to the ground- or floor-level entry points, where provided, of stairs, ladders or other means of reaching the raised elements or areas.*

Section 11B-204 Protruding Objects**11B-204.1 General**

Protruding objects on circulation paths shall comply with Section 11B-307.

Exceptions:

1. Within areas of sport activity, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-307.
2. Within play areas, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-307 provided that ground level accessible routes provide vertical clearance in compliance with Section 11B-1008.2.

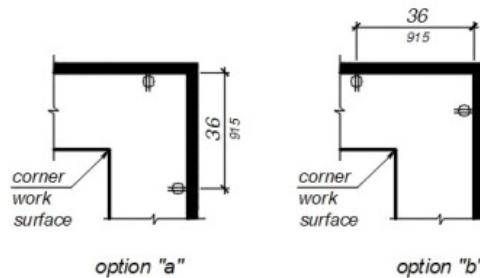
Section 11B-205 Operable Parts**11B-205.1 General**

Operable parts on accessible elements, accessible routes, and in accessible rooms and spaces shall comply with Section 11B-309.

Exceptions:

1. Operable parts that are intended for use only by service or maintenance personnel shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-309.
2. Electrical or communication receptacles serving a dedicated use shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-309.
3. **Reserved.**
4. Floor electrical receptacles shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-309.
5. HVAC diffusers shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-309.
6. Except for light switches, where redundant controls are provided for a single element, one control in each space shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-309.
7. Cleats and other boat securement devices shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-309.3.
8. Exercise machines and exercise equipment shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-309.
9. *In residential dwelling units with mobility features where receptacles are provided in a kitchen at a corner work surface, one receptacle shall be located 36 inches (915 mm) from either wall at the inside corner.*

**FIGURE 11B-205.1 Ex. 9
ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES AT CORNER WORKSURFACES**



Section 11B-206 Accessible Routes

11B-206.1 General

Accessible routes shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-206 and shall comply with Division 4.

11B-206.2 Where Required

Accessible routes shall be provided where required by Section 11B-206.2.

11B-206.2.1 Site Arrival Points

At least one accessible route shall be provided within the site from accessible parking spaces and accessible passenger drop-off and loading zones; public streets and sidewalks; and public transportation stops to the accessible building or facility entrance they serve. *Where more than one route is provided, all routes must be accessible.*

Exceptions:

1. *Reserved.*
2. An accessible route shall not be required between site arrival points and the building or facility entrance if the only means of access between them is a vehicular way not providing pedestrian access.
3. *General circulation paths shall be permitted when located in close proximity to an accessible route.*

11B-206.2.2 Within a Site

At least one accessible route shall connect accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements and accessible spaces that are on the same site.

Exception: An accessible route shall not be required between accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements and accessible spaces if the only means of access between them is a vehicular way not providing pedestrian access.

11B-206.2.3 Multistory Buildings and Facilities

At least one accessible route shall connect each story and mezzanine in multistory buildings and facilities.

Exceptions:

1. *The following types of privately funded multi-story buildings do not require a ramp or elevator above and below the first floor:*
 - 1.1. *Multistoried office buildings (other than the professional office of a health care provider) and passenger vehicle service stations less than three stories high or less than 3,000 square feet (279 m²) per story.*
 - 1.2. *Any other privately funded multistoried building that is not a shopping center, shopping mall or the professional office of a health care provider or a terminal, depot or other station used for specified public transportation or an airport passenger terminal and that is less than three stories high or less than 3,000 square feet (279 m²) per story if a reasonable portion of all facilities and accommodations normally sought and used by the public in such a building are accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities.*

2. **Reserved.**
3. In detention and correctional facilities, an accessible route shall not be required to connect stories where cells with mobility features required to comply with Section 11B-807.2, all common use areas serving cells with mobility features required to comply with Section 11B-807.2, and all public use areas are on an accessible route.
4. In residential facilities, an accessible route shall not be required to connect stories where residential dwelling units with mobility features required to comply with Sections 11B-809.2 through 11B-809.4, *residential dwelling units with adaptable features complying with Sections 11B-809.6 through 11B-809.12*, all common use areas serving residential dwelling units with mobility features required to comply with Sections 11B-809.2 through 11B-809.4, *all common use areas serving residential dwelling units with adaptable features complying with Sections 11B-809.6 through 11B-809.12*, and public use areas serving residential dwelling units are on an accessible route.
5. Within multistory transient lodging guest rooms with mobility features required to comply with Section 11B-806.2, an accessible route shall not be required to connect stories provided that spaces complying with Section 11B-806.2 are on an accessible route and sleeping accommodations for two persons minimum are provided on a story served by an accessible route.
6. In air traffic control towers, an accessible route shall not be required to serve the cab and *the equipment areas on the floor immediately below the cab*.
7. **Reserved.**

11B-206.2.3.1 Stairs and Escalators in Existing Buildings

In alterations and additions, where an escalator or stair is provided where none existed previously and major structural modifications are necessary for the installation, an accessible route shall be provided between the levels served by the escalator or stair unless exempted by Section 11B-206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.

11B-206.2.3.2 Distance to Elevators

In new construction of buildings where elevators are required by Section 11B-206.2.3, and which exceed 10,000 square feet (929 m²) on any floor, an accessible means of vertical access via ramp, elevator or lift shall be provided within 200 feet (60,960 mm) of travel of each stair and each escalator. In existing buildings that exceed 10,000 square feet (929 m²) on any floor and in which elevators are required by Section 11B-206.2.3, whenever a newly constructed means of vertical access is provided via stairs or an escalator, an accessible means of vertical access via ramp, elevator or lift shall be provided within 200 feet (60,960 mm) of travel of each new stair or escalator.

Exception: *Stairs used solely for emergency egress.*

11B-206.2.4 Spaces and Elements

At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility, *including mezzanines*, which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by Section 11B-206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. In assembly areas with fixed seating required to comply with Section 11B-221, an accessible route shall not be required to serve fixed seating where wheelchair spaces required to be on an accessible route are not provided.
3. **Reserved.**

11B-206.2.5 Restaurants, Cafeterias, Banquet Facilities and Bars

In *restaurants, cafeterias, banquet facilities, bars and similar facilities*, an accessible route shall be provided to all *functional* areas, including raised or sunken areas, and outdoor areas.

Exceptions:

1. In *alterations* of buildings or facilities not required to provide an accessible route between stories, an accessible route shall not be required to a mezzanine dining area where the mezzanine contains less than 25 percent of the total combined area for seating and dining and where the same decor and services are provided in the accessible area.
2. **Reserved.**
3. In sports facilities, tiered dining areas providing seating required to comply with Section 11B-221 shall be required to have accessible routes serving at least 25 percent of the dining area provided that accessible routes serve seating complying with Section 11B-221 and each tier is provided with the same services.

11B-206.2.6 Performance Areas

Where a circulation path directly connects a performance area to an assembly seating area, an accessible route shall directly connect the assembly seating area with the performance area. An accessible route shall be provided from performance areas to ancillary areas or facilities used by performers unless exempted by Section 11B-206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.

11B-206.2.7 Press Boxes

Press boxes in assembly areas shall be on an accessible route.

Exceptions:

1. An accessible route shall not be required to press boxes in bleachers that have points of entry at only one level provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m²) maximum.
2. An accessible route shall not be required to free-standing press boxes that are elevated above grade 12 feet (3660 mm) minimum provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m²) maximum.

11B-206.2.8 Employee Work Areas

Common use circulation paths within employee work areas shall comply with Section 11B-402.

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**

2. Common use circulation paths located within employee work areas that are an integral component of work area equipment shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-402.
3. Common use circulation paths located within exterior employee work areas that are fully exposed to the weather shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-402.

11B-206.2.9 Amusement Rides

Amusement rides required to comply with Section 11B-234 shall provide accessible routes in accordance with Section 11B-206.2.9. Accessible routes serving amusement rides shall comply with Division 4 except as modified by Section 11B-1002.2.

11B-206.2.9.1 Load and Unload Areas

Load and unload areas shall be on an accessible route. Where load and unload areas have more than one loading or unloading position, at least one loading and unloading position shall be on an accessible route.

11B-206.2.9.2 Wheelchair Spaces, Ride Seats Designed for Transfer, and Transfer Devices

When amusement rides are in the load and unload position, wheelchair spaces complying with Section 11B-1002.4, amusement ride seats designed for transfer complying with Section 11B-1002.5, and transfer devices complying with Section 11B-1002.6 shall be on an accessible route.

11B-206.2.10 Recreational Boating Facilities

Boat slips required to comply with Section 11B-235.2 and boarding piers at boat launch ramps required to comply with Section 11B-235.3 shall be on an accessible route. Accessible routes serving recreational boating facilities shall comply with Division 4, except as modified by Section 11B-1003.2.

11B-206.2.11 Bowling Lanes

Where bowling lanes are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one of each type of bowling lane, shall be on an accessible route.

11B-206.2.12 Court Sports

In court sports, at least one accessible route shall directly connect both sides of the court.

11B-206.2.13 Exercise Machines and Equipment

Exercise machines and equipment required to comply with Section 11B-236 shall be on an accessible route.

11B-206.2.14 Fishing Piers and Platforms

Fishing piers and platforms shall be on an accessible route. Accessible routes serving fishing piers and platforms shall comply with Division 4 except as modified by Section 11B-1005.1.

11B-206.2.15 Golf Facilities

At least one accessible route shall connect accessible elements and spaces within the boundary of the golf course. In addition, accessible routes serving golf car rental areas; bag drop areas; course weather shelters complying with Section 11B-238.2.3; course toilet rooms; and practice putting greens, practice teeing grounds and teeing stations at driving ranges complying with Section 11B-238.3 shall comply with Division 4 except as modified by Section 11B-1006.2.

Exception: Golf car passages complying with Section 11B-1006.3 shall be permitted to be used for all or part of accessible routes required by Section 11B-206.2.15.

11B-206.2.16 Miniature Golf Facilities

Holes required to comply with Section 11B-239.2, including the start of play, shall be on an accessible route. Accessible routes serving miniature golf facilities shall comply with Division 4 except as modified by Section 11B-1007.2.

11B-206.2.17 Play Areas

Play areas shall provide accessible routes in accordance with Section 11B-206.2.17. Accessible routes serving play areas shall comply with Division 4 except as modified by Section 11B-1008.2.

11B-206.2.17.1 Ground Level and Elevated Play Components

At least one accessible route shall be provided within the play area. The accessible route shall connect ground level play components required to comply with Section 11B-240.2.1 and elevated play components required to comply with Section 11B-240.2.2, including entry and exit points of the play components.

11B-206.2.17.2 Soft Contained Play Structures

Where three or fewer entry points are provided for soft contained play structures, at least one entry point shall be on an accessible route. Where four or more entry points are provided for soft contained play structures, at least two entry points shall be on an accessible route.

11B-206.2.18 Area of Sport Activity

An accessible route shall be provided to the boundary of each area of sport activity.

11B-206.2.19 Pedestrian Street Crossings

Where walks or sidewalks are provided, a curb ramp, blended transition or a combination of curb ramps and blended transitions complying with Section 11B-406 shall connect the walks or sidewalks at each pedestrian street crossing. The curb ramp (excluding any flared sides) or blended transition shall be contained wholly within the width of the pedestrian street crossing served.

Exception: Compliance with Section 11B-206.2.19 shall not be required where pedestrian crossing is prohibited by the appropriate administrative authority.

11B-206.3 Location

Accessible routes shall coincide with or be located in the same area as general circulation paths. Where circulation paths are interior, required accessible routes shall also be interior. *An accessible route shall not pass through kitchens, storage rooms, restrooms, closets or other spaces used for similar purposes, except as permitted by Chapter 10.*

11B-206.4 Entrances

Entrances shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-206.4. Entrance doors, doorways and gates shall comply with Section 11B-404 and shall be on an accessible route complying with Section 11B-402.

Exceptions:

1. *Reserved.*
2. *Reserved.*

11B-206.4.1 Entrances

All entrances shall comply with Section 11B-404.

11B-206.4.2 Parking Structure Entrances

Where direct access is provided for pedestrians from a parking structure to a building or facility entrance, each direct access to the building or facility entrance shall comply with Section 11B-404.

11B-206.4.3 Entrances From Tunnels or Elevated Walkways

Where direct access is provided for pedestrians from a pedestrian tunnel or elevated walkway to a building or facility, *all entrances* to the building or facility from each tunnel or walkway shall comply with Section 11B-404.

11B-206.4.4 Transportation Facilities

In addition to the requirements of Sections 11B-206.4.2, 11B-206.4.3 and 11B-206.4.5 through 11B-206.4.9, transportation facilities shall provide entrances in accordance with Section 11B-206.4.4.

11B-206.4.4.1 Location

In transportation facilities, where different entrances serve different transportation fixed routes or groups of fixed routes, *entrances* serving each fixed route or group of fixed routes shall comply with Section 11B-404.

Exception: Entrances to key stations and existing intercity rail stations retrofitted in accordance with 49 CFR 37.49 or 49 CFR 37.51 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-206.4.4.1.

11B-206.4.4.2 Direct Connections

Direct connections to other facilities shall provide an accessible route complying with Section 11B-404 from the point of connection to boarding platforms and all transportation system elements required to be accessible. Any elements provided to facilitate future direct connections shall be on an accessible route connecting boarding platforms and all transportation system elements required to be accessible.

Exception: In key stations and existing intercity rail stations, existing direct connections shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-404.

11B-206.4.4.3 Key Stations and Intercity Rail Stations

Key stations and existing intercity rail stations required by Subpart C of 49 CFR part 37 to be altered, shall have *entrances* complying with Section 11B-404.

11B-206.4.5 Tenant Spaces

All *entrances* to each tenancy in a facility shall comply with Section 11B-404.

Exception: Self-service storage facilities not required to comply with Section 11B-225.3 shall not be required to be on an accessible route.

11B-206.4.6 Residential Dwelling Unit Primary Entrance

In residential dwelling units, at least one primary entrance shall comply with Section 11B-404. The primary entrance to a residential dwelling unit shall not be to a bedroom.

11B-206.4.7 Restricted Entrances

Where restricted entrances are provided to a building or facility, *all restricted entrances* to the building or facility shall comply with Section 11B-404.

11B-206.4.8 Service Entrances

If a service entrance is the only entrance to a building or to a tenancy in a facility, that entrance shall comply with Section 11B-404. *In existing buildings and facilities, a service entrance shall not be the sole accessible entrance unless it is the only entrance to a building or facility.*

11B-206.4.9 Entrances for Inmates or Detainees

Where entrances used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel are provided at judicial facilities, detention facilities or correctional facilities, at least one such entrance shall comply with Section 11B-404.

11B-206.4.10 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities

Weather protection by a canopy or roof overhang shall be provided at a minimum of one accessible entrance to licensed medical care and licensed long-term care facilities where the period of stay may exceed twenty-four hours. The area of weather protection shall include the passenger drop-off and loading zone complying with Section 11B-209.3 and the accessible route from the passenger loading zone to the accessible entrance it serves.

11B-206.5 Doors, Doorways and Gates

Doors, doorways and gates providing user passage shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-206.5.

11B-206.5.1 Entrances

Each entrance to a building or facility required to comply with Section 11B-206.4 shall *comply* with Section 11B-404.

11B-206.5.2 Rooms and Spaces

Within a building or facility, *every door, doorway or gate serving rooms and spaces* complying with *this chapter* shall comply with Section 11B-404.

11B-206.5.3 Transient Lodging Facilities

In transient lodging facilities, entrances, doors and doorways providing user passage into and within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-806.2 shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.3.

Exception: Shower and sauna doors in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-806.2 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-404.2.3.

11B-206.5.4 Residential Dwelling Units

In residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with Sections 11B-809.2 through 11B-809.4, all doors and doorways providing user passage shall comply with Section 11B-404.

11B-206.6 Elevators

Elevators provided for passengers shall comply with Section 11B-407. Where multiple elevators are provided, each elevator shall comply with Section 11B-407.

Exceptions:

1. In a building or facility permitted to use the exceptions to Section 11B-206.2.3 or permitted by Section 11B-206.7 to use a platform lift, elevators complying with Section 11B-408 shall be permitted.
2. Elevators complying with Section 11B-408 or 11B-409 shall be permitted in multistory residential dwelling units. *Elevators provided as a means of access within a private residence shall be installed so that they are not accessible to the general public or to other occupants of the building.*
3. *Destination-oriented elevators complying with Section 11B-411 shall be permitted.*

11B-206.6.1 Existing Elevators

Where elements of existing elevators are altered, the same element shall also be altered in all elevators that are programmed to respond to the same hall call control as the altered elevator and shall comply with the requirements of Section 11B-407 for the altered element.

Exception: *Where a group of existing elevators are altered into a destination-oriented elevator system, or where elements of existing destination-oriented elevators are altered, the same elements shall also be altered in all elevators that are programmed to respond to the same call console or group of call consoles and shall comply with the requirements of Section 11B-411 for the altered elements.*

11B-206.7 Platform Lifts

Platform lifts shall comply with Section 11B-410. Platform lifts shall be permitted as a component of an accessible route in new construction in accordance with Section 11B-206.7. Platform lifts shall be permitted as a component of an accessible route in an existing building or facility.

11B-206.7.1 Performance Areas and Speakers' Platforms

Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide accessible routes to performance areas and speakers' platforms.

11B-206.7.2 Wheelchair Spaces

Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide an accessible route to comply with the wheelchair space dispersion and line-of-sight requirements of Sections 11B-221 and 11B-802.

11B-206.7.3 Incidental Spaces

Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide an accessible route to incidental spaces which are not public use spaces and which are occupied by five persons maximum.

11B-206.7.4 Judicial Spaces

Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide an accessible route to: jury boxes and witness stands; raised courtroom stations, including judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations and court reporters' stations; and to depressed areas such as the well of a court.

11B-206.7.5 Existing Site Constraints

Platform lifts shall be permitted where existing exterior site constraints make use of a ramp or elevator infeasible.

11B-206.7.6 Guest Rooms and Residential Dwelling Units

Platform lifts shall be permitted to connect levels within transient lodging guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-806.2 or residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with Sections 11B-809.2 through 11B-809.4 *or adaptable features complying with Sections 11B-809.6 through 11B-809.12.*

11B-206.7.7 Amusement Rides

Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide accessible routes to load and unload areas serving amusement rides.

11B-206.7.8 Play Areas

Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide accessible routes to play components or soft contained play structures.

11B-206.7.9 Team or Player Seating

Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide accessible routes to team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity.

11B-206.7.10 Recreational Boating Facilities and Fishing Piers and Platforms

Platform lifts shall be permitted to be used instead of gangways that are part of accessible routes serving recreational boating facilities and fishing piers and platforms.

11B-206.8 Security Barriers

Security barriers, including but not limited to security bollards and security check points, shall not obstruct a required accessible route or accessible means of egress.

Exception: Where security barriers incorporate elements that cannot comply with these requirements such as certain metal detectors, fluoroscopes or other similar devices, the accessible route shall be permitted to be located adjacent to security screening devices. The accessible route shall permit persons with disabilities passing around security barriers to maintain visual contact with their personal items to the same extent provided others passing through the security barrier.

Section 11B-207 Accessible Means of Egress

11B-207.1 General

Means of egress shall comply with Chapter 10, Section 1009 *and* Section 11B-207.

Exceptions:

1. Where means of egress are permitted by local building or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, accessible means of egress shall be permitted to share a common path of egress travel.
2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.
3. Accessible means of egress are not required to be provided in existing buildings.
4. Doors that provide access only to interior or exterior stairways shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-404.
5. Exits in excess of those required by Chapter 10, and which are more than 24 inches (610 mm) above grade shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-404 or be on an accessible route. Directional signs shall be provided in compliance with Chapter 10, Section 1009.10.

11B-207.2 Platform Lifts

Standby power shall be provided for platform lifts permitted by Chapter 10, Section 1009.5 to serve as a part of an accessible means of egress. *To ensure continued operation in case of primary power loss, platform lifts shall be provided with standby power or with self-rechargeable battery power that provides sufficient power to operate all platform lift functions for a minimum of five upward and downward trips.*

Section 11B-208 Parking Spaces

11B-208.1 General

Where parking spaces are provided, parking spaces shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-208. *For the purposes of this section, electric vehicle charging stations are not parking spaces; see Section 11B-228.*

Exceptions:

1. Parking spaces used exclusively for buses, trucks, other delivery vehicles or vehicular impound shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-208 provided that lots accessed by the public are provided with a passenger *drop-off and loading* zone complying with Section 11B-503.
2. *In public housing facilities, electric vehicle chargers are permitted to be installed at an accessible parking space assigned to the resident.*

11B-208.2 Minimum Number

Parking spaces complying with Section 11B-502 shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B-208.2 except as required by Sections 11B-208.2.1, 11B-208.2.2 and 11B-208.2.3. Where more than one parking facility is provided on a site, the number of accessible spaces provided on the site shall be calculated according to the number of spaces required for each parking facility.

TABLE 11B-208.2
PARKING SPACES

TOTAL NUMBER OF PARKING SPACES PROVIDED IN PARKING FACILITY	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED ACCESSIBLE PARKING SPACES
1 to 25	1
26 to 50	2
51 to 75	3
76 to 100	4
101 to 150	5
151 to 200	6
201 to 300	7
301 to 400	8
401 to 500	9
501 to 1000	2 percent of total
1001 and over	20, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000

11B-208.2.1 Hospital Outpatient Facilities

Ten percent of patient and visitor parking spaces provided to serve hospital outpatient facilities, *and free-standing buildings providing outpatient clinical services of a hospital*, shall comply with Section 11B-502.

11B-208.2.2 Rehabilitation Facilities and Outpatient Physical Therapy Facilities

Twenty percent of patient and visitor parking spaces provided to serve rehabilitation facilities specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility and outpatient physical therapy facilities shall comply with Section 11B-502.

11B-208.2.3 Residential Facilities

Parking spaces provided to serve residential facilities shall comply with Section 11B-208.2.3.

11B-208.2.3.1 Parking for Residents

Where at least one parking space is provided for each residential dwelling unit, at least one parking space complying with Section 11B-502 shall be provided for each residential dwelling unit required to provide mobility features complying with Sections 11B-809.2 through 11B-809.4. *Where fewer than one parking space is provided for each residential dwelling unit, parking spaces complying with Section 11B-502 shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B-208.2.*

11B-208.2.3.2 Additional Parking Spaces for Residents

Where the total number of parking spaces provided for each residential dwelling unit exceeds one parking space per residential dwelling unit, 2 percent, but no fewer than one space, of all the parking spaces not covered by Section 11B-208.2.3.1 shall comply with Section 11B-502.

11B-208.2.3.3 Parking for Guests, Employees and Other Non-Residents

Where parking spaces are provided for persons other than residents, parking shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B-208.2.

11B-208.2.4 Van Parking Spaces

For every six or fraction of six parking spaces required by Section 11B-208.2 to comply with Section 11B-502, at least one shall be a van parking space complying with Section 11B-502.

11B-208.3 Location

Parking facilities shall comply with Section 11B-208.3.

11B-208.3.1 General

Parking spaces complying with Section 11B-502 that serve a particular building or facility shall be located on the shortest accessible route from parking to an entrance complying with Section 11B-206.4. Where parking serves more than one accessible entrance, parking spaces complying with Section 11B-502 shall be dispersed and located on the shortest accessible route to the accessible entrances. In parking facilities that do not serve a particular building or facility, parking spaces complying with Section 11B-502 shall be located on the shortest accessible route to an accessible pedestrian entrance of the parking facility.

Exceptions:

1. All van parking spaces shall be permitted to be grouped on one level within a multistory parking facility.
2. Parking spaces shall be permitted to be located in different parking facilities if substantially equivalent or greater accessibility is provided in terms of distance from an accessible entrance or entrances, parking fee and user convenience.

11B-208.3.2 Residential Facilities

In residential facilities containing residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with Sections 11B-809.2 through 11B-809.4, *and adaptable features complying with Sections 11B-809.6 through 11B-809.12*, parking spaces provided in accordance with Section 11B-208.2.3.1 shall be located on the shortest accessible route to the residential dwelling unit entrance they serve. Spaces provided in accordance with Section 11B-208.2.3.2 shall be dispersed throughout all types of parking provided for the residential dwelling units.

Exception: Parking spaces provided in accordance with Section 11B-208.2.3.2 shall not be required to be dispersed throughout all types of parking if substantially equivalent or greater accessibility is provided in terms of distance from an accessible entrance, parking fee and user convenience.

11B-208.3.3 Private Garages Accessory to Residential Dwelling Units

Private garages accessory to residential dwelling units shall comply with Section 11B-208.3. Private garages include individual garages and multiple individual garages grouped together.

11B-208.3.3.1

Detached private garages accessory to residential dwelling units shall be accessible as required by Section 11B-208.3.

11B-208.3.3.2

Attached private garages directly serving a single residential dwelling unit shall provide at least one of the following options:

1. *A door leading directly from the residential dwelling unit which immediately enters the garage.*
2. *An accessible route from the residential dwelling unit to an exterior door entering the garage.*
3. *An accessible route from the residential dwelling unit's primary entry door to the vehicular entrance at the garage.*

Section 11B-209 Passenger Drop-Off and Loading Zones and Bus Stops

11B-209.1 General

Passenger *drop-off* and loading zones shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-209.

11B-209.2 Type

Where provided, passenger *drop-off* and loading zones shall comply with Section 11B-209.2.

11B-209.2.1 Passenger Drop-Off and Loading Zones

Passenger *drop-off* and loading zones, except those required to comply with Sections 11B-209.2.2 and 11B-209.2.3, shall provide at least one passenger *drop-off* and loading zone complying with Section 11B-503 in every continuous 100 linear feet (30480 mm) of *drop-off* and loading zone space, or fraction thereof.

11B-209.2.2 Bus Loading Zones

In bus loading zones restricted to use by designated or specified public transportation vehicles, each bus bay, bus stop or other area designated for lift or ramp deployment shall comply with Section 11B-810.2.

11B-209.2.3 On-Street Bus Stops

On-street bus stops shall comply with Section 11B-810.2 to the maximum extent practicable.

11B-209.3 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities

At least one passenger *drop-off* and loading zone complying with Section 11B-503 shall be provided at an accessible entrance to licensed medical care and licensed long-term care facilities where the period of stay *may exceed* twenty-four hours.

11B-209.4 Valet Parking

Parking facilities that provide valet parking services shall provide at least one passenger *drop-off* and loading zone complying with Section 11B-503. *The parking requirements of Section 11B-208.1 apply to facilities with valet parking.*

11B-209.5 Mechanical Access Parking Garages

Mechanical access parking garages shall provide at least one passenger *drop-off and* loading zone complying with Section 11B-503 at vehicle drop-off and vehicle pick-up areas.

Section 11B-210 Stairways**11B-210.1 General**

Interior and exterior stairs shall comply with Section 11B-504.

Exceptions:

1. In detention and correctional facilities, stairs that are not located in public use areas shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-504.
2. In alterations, stairs between levels that are connected by an accessible route shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-504, except that *striping complying with* Section 11B-504.4.1 *and* handrails complying with Section 11B-505 shall be provided when the stairs are altered.
3. In assembly areas, aisle stairs shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-504 *except that striping complying with* Section 11B-504.4.1 *shall be provided*.
4. Stairs that connect play components shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-504 *except that striping complying with* Section 11B-504.4.1 *shall be provided*.

Section 11B-211 Drinking Fountains and Bottle-Filling Stations**11B-211.1 General**

Where drinking fountains are provided on an exterior site, on a floor, or within a secured area they shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-211.

Exception: In detention or correctional facilities, drinking fountains only serving holding or housing cells not required to comply with Section 11B-232 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-211.

11B-211.2 Minimum Number

No fewer than two drinking fountains shall be provided. *When provided, one* drinking fountain shall comply with Sections 11B-602.1 through 11B-602.6, *11B-602.8 and 11B-602.9* and one drinking fountain shall comply with Sections 11B-602.7 *and 11B-602.9*.

Exception: Where a single drinking fountain complies with Sections 11B-602.1 through 11B-602.9, it shall be permitted to be substituted for two separate drinking fountains.

11B-211.3 More Than Minimum Number

Where more than the minimum number of drinking fountains specified in Section 11B-211.2 are provided, 50 percent of the total number of drinking fountains provided shall comply with Sections 11B-602.1 through 11B-602.6, *11B-602.8 and 11B-602.9*, and 50 percent of the total number of drinking fountains provided shall comply with Sections 11B-602.7 *and 11B-602.9*.

Exception: Where 50 percent of the drinking fountains yields a fraction, 50 percent shall be permitted to be rounded up or down provided that the total number of drinking fountains complying with Section 11B-211 equals 100 percent of drinking fountains.

11B-211.4 Bottle-Filling Stations

Where bottle-filling stations are provided they shall comply with Section 11B-602.10.

Exception: In detention or correctional facilities, bottle-filling stations only serving holding or housing cells not required to comply with Section 11B-232 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-211.4.

Section 11B-212 Kitchens, Kitchenettes, Wet Bars and Sinks**11B-212.1 General**

Where provided, kitchens, kitchenettes, *wet bars* and sinks shall comply with Section 11B-212.

11B-212.2 Kitchens, Kitchenettes and Wet Bars

Kitchens, kitchenettes *and wet bars* shall comply with Section 11B-804.

11B-212.3 Sinks

Where sinks are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type provided in each accessible room or space shall comply with Section 11B-606.

Exceptions:

1. Mop, service or *scullery* sinks shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-212.3.
2. *Scrub sinks, as defined in California Plumbing Code Section 221.0, shall not be required to comply with* Section 11B-606.

Section 11B-213 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities**11B-213.1 General**

Where toilet facilities and bathing facilities are provided, they shall comply with Section 11B-213. Where toilet facilities and bathing facilities are provided in facilities permitted by Section 11B-206.2.3 *Exception 1* not to connect stories by an accessible route, toilet facilities and bathing facilities shall be provided on a story connected by an accessible route to an accessible entrance.

11B-213.1.1 Toilet Facilities for Designated User Groups

Where separate toilet facilities are provided for the exclusive use of separate user groups, the toilet facilities serving each user group shall comply with Section 11B-213.

11B-213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms

Where toilet rooms are provided, each toilet room shall comply with Section 11B-603. Where bathing rooms are provided, each bathing room shall comply with Section 11B-603.

Exceptions:

1. In alterations where it is technically infeasible to comply with Section 11B-603, altering existing toilet or bathing rooms shall not be required where a single unisex (*single-user or family*) toilet room or bathing room complying with Section 11B-213.2.1 is provided and located in the same area and on the same floor as existing inaccessible toilet or bathing rooms.
2. **Reserved.**
3. Where multiple single user portable toilet or bathing units are clustered at a single location 5 percent, *but no fewer than one*, of the toilet units and bathing units at each cluster shall comply with Section 11B-603. Portable toilet units and bathing units complying with Section 11B-603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1.
4. Where multiple single user toilet rooms are clustered at a single location, 50 percent, *but no fewer than one*, of the single user toilet rooms for each use at each cluster shall comply with Section 11B-603.

11B-213.2.1 Unisex (Single-User or Family) Toilet and Unisex (Single-User or Family) Bathing Rooms

Unisex (*single-user or family*) toilet rooms shall contain not more than one lavatory, and *not more than* two water closets without urinals or one water closet and one urinal. Unisex (*single-user or family*) bathing rooms shall contain one shower or one shower and one bathtub, one lavatory, and one water closet. Doors to unisex (*single-user or family*) toilet rooms and unisex (*single-user or family*) bathing rooms shall have privacy latches.

11B-213.2.2 Unisex (Patient) Toilet Rooms in Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities

Common-use unisex toilet rooms for exclusive patient use not located within patient bedrooms shall contain a lavatory and one water closet.

11B-213.2.3 Unisex (Patient) Bathing Rooms in Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities

Common-use unisex bathing rooms for exclusive patient use not located within patient bedrooms shall contain one shower or one bathtub, one lavatory, and one water closet.

11B-213.2.4 Multi-User All-Gender Toilet Facilities

Where multi-user all-gender toilet facilities are provided, they shall comply with Section 11B-213.3.1.

11B-213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories

Plumbing fixtures and accessories provided in a toilet room or bathing room required to comply with Section 11B-213.2 shall comply with Section 11B-213.3.

11B-213.3.1 Toilet Compartments and Urinal Compartments

Where only toilet compartments are provided, they shall comply with Section 11B-213.3.1.1. Where both toilet and urinal compartments are provided, they shall comply with Section 11B-213.3.1.2.

11B-213.3.1.1 Toilet Compartments

Where toilet compartments are provided, at least five percent of the toilet compartments, or five percent of the combination of toilet compartments and urinals, but no fewer than one toilet compartment shall comply with Section 11B-604.8.1. In addition to the compartments required to comply with Section 11B-604.8.1, where six or more toilet compartments are provided, or where the combination of urinals and water closets totals six or more fixtures, toilet compartments complying with Section 11B-604.8.2 shall be provided in the same quantity as the toilet compartments required to comply with Section 11B-604.8.1.

11B-213.3.1.2 Toilet Rooms With Toilet Compartments and Urinal Compartments

Where both toilet compartments and urinal compartments are provided, at least five percent of toilet compartments, but no fewer than one, shall comply with Section 11B-604.8.1 and at least ten percent of urinal compartments, but no fewer than one, shall comply with Section 11B-605.5. In addition to the toilet compartments required to comply with Section 11B-604.8.1 and urinal compartments required to comply with Section 11B-605.5, where the combination of urinals and water closets totals six or more fixtures, toilet compartments complying with Section 11B-604.8.2 shall be provided in the same quantity as the toilet compartments required to comply with Section 11B-604.8.1. At all compartments not required to comply with Section 11B-604.8 or Section 11B-605.5, compartment doors shall be in-swinging and self-closing. All individual compartments shall be identified with a sign complying with Section 11B-216.8.3.

11B-213.3.2 Water Closets

Where water closets are provided, at least 5 percent but no fewer than one shall comply with Section 11B-604.

11B-213.3.3 Urinals

Where one or more urinals are provided, at least 10 percent but no fewer than one shall comply with Section 11B-605.

11B-213.3.4 Lavatories

Where lavatories are provided, at least 10 percent but no fewer than one shall comply with Section 11B-606 and shall not be located in a toilet or urinal compartment.

11B-213.3.5 Mirrors

Where mirrors are provided, at least one shall comply with Section 11B-603.3.

11B-213.3.6 Bathing Facilities

Where bathtubs or showers are provided, at least one bathtub complying with Section 11B-607 or at least one shower complying with Section 11B-608 shall be provided. Where two or more accessible showers are provided within the same functional area, at least one shower shall be opposite hand from the other or others (that is, one left-hand controls versus right-hand controls). Transfer type shower compartments shall be permitted in transient lodging guest rooms, multibedroom housing units in undergraduate student housing and residential dwelling units; and shall not be permitted at other locations to meet the requirements of Section 11B-213.3.6.

11B-213.3.7 Coat Hooks and Shelves

Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet rooms without toilet compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with Section 11B-603.4. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet compartments, at least one of each type complying with Section 11B-604.8.3 shall be provided in toilet compartments required to comply with Section 11B-213.3.1. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in bathing facilities, at least one of each type complying with Section 11B-603.4 shall serve fixtures required to comply with Section 11B-213.3.6.

Section 11B-214 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers**11B-214.1 General**

Where provided, washing machines and clothes dryers shall comply with Section 11B-214.

11B-214.2 Washing Machines

Where three or fewer washing machines are provided, at least one shall comply with Section 11B-611. Where more than three washing machines are provided, at least two shall comply with Section 11B-611.

11B-214.3 Clothes Dryers

Where three or fewer clothes dryers are provided, at least one shall comply with Section 11B-611. Where more than three clothes dryers are provided, at least two shall comply with Section 11B-611.

Section 11B-215 Fire Alarm Systems and *Carbon Monoxide Alarm Systems*

11B-215.1 General

Where fire alarm systems and *carbon monoxide alarm systems* provide audible alarm coverage, alarms shall comply with Section 11B-215.

Exception: In existing facilities, visible alarms for *fire alarm systems* shall not be required except where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, or a new fire alarm system is installed.

11B-215.2 Public and Common Use Areas

Alarms in public use areas and common use areas shall comply with *Chapter 9, Section 907.5.2.3.1*.

11B-215.3 Employee Work Areas

Where employee work areas have audible alarm coverage, the wiring system shall be designed so that visible alarms complying with *Chapter 9, Section 907.5.2.3.1 Exception* can be integrated into the alarm system.

11B-215.4 Transient Lodging

Guest rooms required to comply with Section 11B-224.4 shall provide fire alarms complying with *Chapter 9, Section 907.5.2.3.2*, and *carbon monoxide alarms*, where provided, complying with Chapter 9, Section 915.

11B-215.5 Residential Facilities

Where provided in residential dwelling units required to comply with Section 11B-809.5, *fire alarms* shall comply with *Chapter 9, Section 907.5.2.3.3* and *carbon monoxide alarms* shall comply with *Chapter 9, Section 915*.

Section 11B-216 Signs

11B-216.1 General

New or altered signs shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-216 and shall comply with Section 11B-703. *The addition of or replacement of signs shall not trigger any additional path of travel requirements.*

Exceptions:

1. Building directories, menus, seat and row designations in assembly areas, occupant names, building addresses, and company names and logos shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-216.
2. *Reserved.*
3. Temporary, 7 days or less, signs shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-216.
4. In detention and correctional facilities, signs not located in public use areas shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-216.

11B-216.2 Designations

Interior and exterior signs identifying permanent rooms and spaces shall comply with Sections 11B-703.1, 11B-703.2, 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.5. Where pictograms are provided as designations of permanent rooms and spaces, the pictograms shall comply with Section 11B-703.6 and shall have text descriptors complying with Sections 11B-703.2 and 11B-703.5.

Exception: Exterior signs that are not located at the door to the space they serve shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-703.2.

11B-216.3 Directional and Informational Signs

Signs that provide direction to or information about interior and exterior spaces and facilities of the site shall comply with Section 11B-703.5.

11B-216.4 Means of Egress

Signs for means of egress shall comply with Section 11B-216.4.

11B-216.4.1 Exit Doors

Signs required by Chapter 10, Section 1013.4 at doors to exit passageways, exit discharge and exit stairways shall comply with Sections 11B-703.1, 11B-703.2, 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.5.

11B-216.4.2 Areas of Refuge and Exterior Areas for Assisted Rescue

Signs required by Chapter 10, Section 1009.11 to provide instructions in areas of refuge shall comply with Section 11B-703.5. *Signs required by Chapter 10, Section 1009.9 at doors to areas of refuge and exterior areas for assisted rescue shall comply with Sections 11B-703.1, 11B-703.2, 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.5 and include an International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1.*

11B-216.4.3 Directional Signs

Signs required by Chapter 10, Section 1009.10 to provide directions to accessible means of egress shall comply with Section 11B-703.5.

11B-216.4.4 Delayed Egress Locks

Signs required by Chapter 10, Section 1010.2.13.1, Item 6.4 at doors with delayed egress locks shall comply with Sections 11B-703.1, 11B-703.2, 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.5.

11B-216.5 Parking and Electric Vehicle Charging Facilities

Signs identifying parking spaces and signs within parking facilities shall comply with Section 11B-216.5. Signs identifying electric vehicle charging spaces and signs within electric vehicle

charging facilities shall comply with Section 11B-216.5.

11B-216.5.1 Parking Spaces

Parking spaces complying with Section 11B-502 shall be identified by signs complying with Sections 11B-502.6 and 11B-502.8.

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. In residential facilities, where parking spaces are assigned to specific residential dwelling units, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.

11B-216.5.2 Electric Vehicle Charging Spaces

Signs identifying electric vehicle charging spaces shall comply with Section 11B-812.8.

11B-216.5.3 Parking and Electric Vehicle Charging Facilities

Signs within parking and charging facilities shall comply with Section 11B-216.5.3.

11B-216.5.3.1 Signs Intended for Use by Pedestrians

Signs intended for use by pedestrians within parking and charging facilities, including directional or informational signs indicating parking sections or levels, shall comply with the requirements of Section 11B-216.

11B-216.5.3.2 Additional Signs

Signs within parking facilities containing parking spaces complying with Section 11B-502 shall comply with Section 11B-502.8.

11B-216.6 Entrances

In existing buildings and facilities where not all entrances comply with Section 11B-404, entrances complying with Section 11B-404 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1. Directional signs complying with Section 11B-703.5 that indicate the location of the nearest entrance complying with Section 11B-404 shall be provided at entrances that do not comply with Section 11B-404. Directional signs complying with Section 11B-703.5, including the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1, indicating the accessible route to the nearest accessible entrance shall be provided at junctions when the accessible route diverges from the regular circulation path.

11B-216.7 Elevators

Where existing elevators do not comply with Section 11B-407, elevators complying with Section 11B-407 shall be clearly identified with the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1. Existing buildings that have been remodeled to provide specific elevators for public use that comply with these building standards shall have the location of and the directions to these elevators posted in the building lobby on a sign complying with Section 11B-703.5, including the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1.

11B-216.8 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms

Where existing toilet rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with Section 11B-603, directional signs indicating the location of the nearest toilet room or bathing room complying with Section 11B-603 within the facility shall be provided. Signs shall comply with Section 11B-703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1. Where existing toilet rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with Section 11B-603, the toilet rooms or bathing rooms complying with Section 11B-603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1. Where clustered single user toilet rooms or bathing facilities are permitted to use exceptions to Section 11B-213.2, toilet rooms or bathing facilities complying with Section 11B-603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1 unless all toilet rooms and bathing facilities comply with Section 11B-603. Existing buildings that have been remodeled to provide specific toilet rooms or bathing rooms for public use that comply with these building standards shall have the location of and the directions to these rooms posted in or near the building lobby or entrance on a sign complying with Section 11B-703.5, including the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1.

11B-216.8.1 Geometric Symbols

Geometric symbols complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.6 shall be provided at entrances to toilet and bathing rooms.

Exceptions:

1. Geometric symbols shall not be required at entrances to toilet and bathing rooms located within private or semi-private rooms or spaces. Such spaces include but are not limited to: patient sleeping rooms, transient lodging guest rooms and residential dwelling units.
2. Geometric symbols shall not be required at entrances to inmate toilet rooms and bathing rooms in detention and correctional facilities where only one gender is housed.

11B-216.8.2 Identification for All-Gender Multi-User Toilet Facilities

Geometric symbols complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.6.3 shall be provided at the entrance to all-gender multi-user toilet facilities. In addition, a sign complying with Sections 11B-703.1 through 11B-703.5 shall be provided stating "ALL-GENDER MULTI-USER".

11B-216.8.3 Signs at Toilet and Urinal Compartments

Where both toilet compartments and urinal compartments are provided, each individual compartment shall be identified with a sign complying with Sections 11B-703.1 through 11B-703.5. Signs shall identify the type of fixture within the compartment, either "URINAL" or "TOILET". A pictogram identifying the fixture type within the compartment is not permitted.

Exception: A sign with tactile characters shall be permitted on an in-swinging and self-closing door at compartments not required to comply with Section 11B-604 or Section 11B-605.5.

11B-216.9 TTYs

Identification and directional signs for public TTYs shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-216.9.

11B-216.9.1 Identification Signs

Public TTYs shall be identified by the International Symbol of TTY complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.2.

11B-216.9.2 Directional Signs

Directional signs indicating the location of the nearest public TTY shall be provided at all banks of public pay telephones not containing a public TTY. In addition, where signs provide direction to public pay telephones, they shall also provide direction to public TTYs. If a facility has no banks of telephones, the directional signs shall be provided at the entrance or in a building directory. Directional signs shall comply with Section 11B-703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of TTY complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.2.

11B-216.10 Assistive Listening Systems

Each assembly area required by Section 11B-219 to provide assistive listening systems shall provide signs informing patrons of the availability of the assistive listening system. *The sign shall include wording that states "Assistive-Listening System Available" and shall be posted in a prominent place at or near the assembly area entrance.* Assistive listening signs shall comply with Section 11B-703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.4.

Exception: Where ticket offices or windows are provided, signs shall not be required at each assembly area provided that signs are displayed at each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.

11B-216.11 Check-Out Aisles

Where more than one check-out aisle is provided, check-out aisles complying with Section 11B-904.3 shall be identified by *a sign complying with Section 11B-904.3.4.* Where check-out aisles are identified by numbers, letters or functions, signs identifying check-out aisles complying with Section 11B-904.3 shall be located in the same location as the check-out aisle identification.

Exception: Where all check-out aisles comply with Section 11B-904.3, signs complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1 shall not be required.

11B-216.12 Amusement Rides

Signs identifying the type of access provided on amusement rides shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines. In addition, where accessible unload areas also serve as accessible load areas, signs indicating the location of the accessible load and unload areas shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines. *Signs shall comply with Section 11B-703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1.*

11B-216.13 Variable Message Signs

Where provided in transportation facilities, variable message signs conveying transportation-related information shall comply with Section 11B-703.8. Where provided in buildings that are designed as emergency shelters, variable message signs conveying emergency-related information shall comply with Section 11B-703.8.

Section 11B-217 Telephones

11B-217.1 General

Where coin-operated public pay telephones, coinless public pay telephones, public closed-circuit telephones, public courtesy phones, or other types of public telephones are provided, public telephones shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-217 for each type of public telephone provided. For purposes of this section, a bank of telephones shall be considered to be two or more adjacent telephones.

11B-217.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones

Where public telephones are provided, wheelchair accessible telephones complying with Section 11B-704.2 shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B-217.2.

Exception: Drive-up only public telephones shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-217.2.

TABLE 11B-217.2
WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE TELEPHONES

NUMBER OF TELEPHONES PROVIDED ON A FLOOR, LEVEL OR EXTERIOR SITE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE TELEPHONES
1 or more single units	At least 50 percent of telephone units, but not less than 1 per floor, level and exterior site
1 bank	At least 50 percent of telephone units per bank, but not less than 1 per floor, level and exterior site
2 or more banks	At least 50 percent of telephone units per bank, but not less than 1 per bank At least 1 telephone per floor shall meet the requirements for a forward reach telephone.

11B-217.3 Volume Controls

All public telephones shall have volume controls complying with Section 11B-704.3.

11B-217.4 TTYs

TTYs complying with Section 11B-704.4 shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-217.4.

11B-217.4.1 Bank Requirement

Where four or more public pay telephones are provided at a bank of telephones, at least one public TTY complying with Section 11B-704.4 shall be provided at that bank.

Exception: *Reserved.*

11B-217.4.2 Floor Requirement

TTYs in public buildings shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-217.4.2.1. TTYs in private buildings shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-217.4.2.2.

11B-217.4.2.1 Public Buildings

Where at least one public pay telephone is provided on a floor of a public building, at least one public TTY shall be provided on that floor.

11B-217.4.2.2 Private Buildings

Where four or more public pay telephones are provided on a floor of a private building, at least one public TTY shall be provided on that floor.

11B-217.4.3 Building Requirement

TTYs in public buildings shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-217.4.3.1. TTYs in private buildings shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-217.4.3.2.

11B-217.4.3.1 Public Buildings

Where at least one public pay telephone is provided in a public building, at least one public TTY shall be provided in the building. Where at least one public pay telephone is provided in a public use area of a public building, at least one public TTY shall be provided in the public building in a public use area.

11B-217.4.3.2 Private Buildings

Where four or more public pay telephones are provided in a private building, at least one public TTY shall be provided in the building.

Exception: *In a stadium or arena, in a convention center, in a hotel with a convention center or in a covered mall, if an interior public pay telephone is provided at least one interior public TTY shall be provided in the facility.*

11B-217.4.4 Exterior Site Requirement

Where four or more public pay telephones are provided on an exterior site, at least one public TTY shall be provided on the site.

11B-217.4.5 Rest Stops, Emergency Roadside Stops and Service Plazas

Where at least one public pay telephone is provided at a public rest stop, emergency roadside stop or service plaza, at least one public TTY shall be provided.

11B-217.4.6 Hospitals

Where at least one public pay telephone is provided serving a hospital emergency room, hospital recovery room or hospital waiting room, at least one public TTY shall be provided at each location.

11B-217.4.7 Transportation Facilities

In transportation facilities, in addition to the requirements of Sections 11B-217.4.1 through 11B-217.4.4, where at least one public pay telephone serves a particular entrance to a bus or rail facility, at least one public TTY shall be provided to serve that entrance. In airports, in addition to the requirements of Sections 11B-217.4.1 through 11B-217.4.4, where four or more public pay telephones are located in a terminal outside the security areas, a concourse within the security areas or a baggage claim area in a terminal, at least one public TTY shall be provided in each location.

11B-217.4.8 Detention and Correctional Facilities

In detention and correctional facilities, where at least one pay telephone is provided in a secured area used only by detainees or inmates and security personnel, at least one TTY shall be provided in at least one secured area.

11B-217.5 Shelves for Portable TTYs

Where a bank of telephones in the interior of a building consists of three or more public pay telephones, at least one public pay telephone at the bank shall be provided with a shelf and an electrical outlet in accordance with Section 11B-704.5.

Exceptions:

1. Secured areas of detention and correctional facilities where shelves and outlets are prohibited for purposes of security or safety shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-217.5.
2. The shelf and electrical outlet shall not be required at a bank of telephones with a TTY.

Section 11B-218 Transportation Facilities

11B-218.1 General

Transportation facilities shall comply with Section 11B-218.

11B-218.2 New and Altered Fixed Guideway Stations

New and altered stations in rapid rail, light rail, commuter rail, intercity rail, high speed rail and other fixed guideway systems shall comply with Sections 11B-810.5 through 11B-810.10.

11B-218.3 Key Stations and Existing Intercity Rail Stations

Key stations and existing intercity rail stations shall comply with Sections 11B-810.5 through 11B-810.10.

11B-218.4 Bus Shelters

Where provided, bus shelters shall comply with Section 11B-810.3.

11B-218.5 Other Transportation Facilities

In other transportation facilities, public address systems shall comply with Section 11B-810.7 and clocks shall comply with Section 11B-810.8.

Section 11B-219 Assistive Listening Systems

11B-219.1 General

Assistive listening systems shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-219 and shall comply with Section 11B-706.

11B-219.2 Required Systems

An assistive listening system shall be provided in assembly areas, including conference and meeting rooms.

Exception: *This section does not apply to systems used exclusively for paging, background music, or a combination of these two uses.*

11B-219.3 Receivers

The minimum number of receivers to be provided shall be equal to 4 percent of the total number of seats, but in no case less than two. Twenty-five percent minimum of receivers provided, but no fewer than two, shall be hearing-aid compatible in accordance with Section 11B-706.3.

Exceptions:

1. Where a building contains more than one assembly area and the assembly areas required to provide assistive listening systems are under one management, the total number of required receivers shall be permitted to be calculated according to the total number of seats in the assembly areas in the building provided that all receivers are usable with all systems.
2. Where all seats in an assembly area are served by an induction loop assistive listening system, the minimum number of receivers required by Section 11B-219.3 to be hearing-aid compatible shall not be required to be provided.

11B-219.4 Location

If the assistive-listening system provided is limited to specific areas or seats, then such areas or seats shall be within a 50-foot (15240 mm) viewing distance of the stage or playing area and

shall have a complete view of the stage or playing area.

11B-219.5 Permanent and Portable Systems

Permanently installed assistive-listening systems are required in areas if (1) they accommodate at least 50 persons or if they have audio-amplification systems, and (2) they have fixed seating. If portable assistive-listening systems are used for conference or meeting rooms, the system may serve more than one room. An adequate number of electrical outlets or other supplementary wiring necessary to support a portable assistive-listening system shall be provided.

Section 11B-220 Automatic Teller Machines, Fare Machines and Point-of-Sale Devices

11B-220.1 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines

Where automatic teller machines or self-service fare vending, collection, or adjustment machines are provided they shall comply with Section 11B-220.1. Where bins are provided for envelopes, waste paper, or other purposes, at least one of each type shall comply with Section 11B-811.

11B-220.1.1 One Automatic Teller Machine or Fare Machine

Where one automatic teller machine or fare machine is provided at a location, it shall comply with Sections 11B-707.2 through 11B-707.8.

11B-220.1.2 Two Automatic Teller Machines or Fare Machines

Where two automatic teller machines or fare machines are provided at a location, one shall comply with Sections 11B-707.2 through 11B-707.8 and one shall comply with Sections 11B-707.3, 11B-707.4, 11B-707.5, 11B-707.6, 11B-707.7.2 and 11B-707.8.

11B-220.1.3 Three or More Automatic Teller Machines or Fare Machines

Where three or more automatic teller machines or fare machines are provided at a location, at least 50 percent shall comply with Sections 11B-707.2 through 11B-707.8 and the rest shall comply with Sections 11B-707.3, 11B-707.4, 11B-707.5, 11B-707.6, 11B-707.7.2 and 11B-707.8.

11B-220.2 Point-of-Sale Devices

Where point-of-sale devices are provided, all devices at each location shall comply with Sections 11B-707.3, 11B-707.7.2 and 11B-707.9. Where point-of-sale devices are provided at check stands and sales and service counters required to comply with Sections 11B-227.2 and 11B-227.3, they shall comply with Sections 11B-707.2, 11B-707.3, 11B-707.7.2 and 11B-707.9.

Exceptions:

- 1. Where a single point-of-sale device is installed for use with any type of motor fuel, it shall comply with Sections 11B-707.2, 11B-707.3, 11B-707.7.2 and 11B-707.9. Where more than one point-of-sale device is installed for use with a specific type of motor fuel, a minimum of two for that type shall comply with Sections 11B-707.2, 11B-707.3, 11B-707.7.2 and 11B-707.9. Types of motor fuel include, but are not limited to, gasoline, diesel, compressed natural gas, methanol or ethanol.
- 2. Point-of-sale devices at electric vehicle charging stations required to comply with Section 11B-812 shall comply with Section 11B-812.10.3.

Section 11B-221 Assembly Areas

11B-221.1 General

Assembly areas shall provide wheelchair spaces, companion seats, designated aisle seats and semi-ambulant seats complying with Sections 11B-221 and 11B-802. In addition, lawn seating shall comply with Section 11B-221.5.

11B-221.2 Wheelchair Spaces

Wheelchair spaces complying with Section 11B-221.2 shall be provided in assembly areas with fixed seating.

Note: When required wheelchair spaces are not occupied by persons eligible for those spaces, individual, removable seats may be placed in those spaces.

11B-221.2.1 Number and Location

Wheelchair spaces shall be provided complying with Section 11B-221.2.1.

11B-221.2.1.1 General Seating

Wheelchair spaces complying with Section 11B-802.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B-221.2.1.1.

TABLE 11B-221.2.1.1
NUMBER OF WHEELCHAIR SPACES IN ASSEMBLY AREAS

NUMBER OF SEATS	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED WHEELCHAIR SPACES
4 to 25	1
26 to 50	2
51 to 150	4
151 to 300	5
301 to 500	6
501 to 5000	6, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, between 501 through 5000
5001 and over	46, plus 1 for each 200, or fraction thereof, over 5000

11B-221.2.1.2 Luxury Boxes, Club Boxes and Suites in Arenas, Stadiums and Grandstands

In each luxury box, club box and suite within arenas, stadiums and grandstands, wheelchair spaces complying with Section 11B-802.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B-221.2.1.1.

11B-221.2.1.3 Other Boxes

In boxes other than those required to comply with Section 11B-221.2.1.2, the total number of wheelchair spaces required shall be determined in accordance with Table 11B-221.2.1.1.

Wheelchair spaces shall be located in not less than 20 percent of all boxes provided. Wheelchair spaces shall comply with Section 11B-802.1.

11B-221.2.1.4 Team or Player Seating

At least one wheelchair space complying with Section 11B-802.1 shall be provided in team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity.

Exception: Wheelchair spaces shall not be required in team or player seating areas serving bowling lanes not required to comply with Section 11B-206.2.11.

11B-221.2.1.5 Stadium-Style Movie Theaters

In stadium-style movie theaters, the total number of wheelchair spaces required shall be determined in accordance with Table 11B-221.2.1.1. The required wheelchair spaces shall be located on risers or cross-aisles in the stadium section that satisfy at least one of the following criteria:

1. *Located within the rear 60 percent of the seats provided in the theater; or*
2. *Located within the area of the theater in which the vertical viewing angles (as measured to the top of the screen) are from the 40th to the 100th percentile of vertical viewing angles for all seats as ranked from the seats in the first row (1st percentile) to seats in the back row (100th percentile).*

11B-221.2.1.6 Specialty Seating Areas

In assembly areas, wheelchair spaces shall be provided in each specialty seating area that provides spectators with distinct services or amenities that generally are not available to other spectators. The number of wheelchair spaces provided in specialty seating areas shall be included in, rather than be in addition to, the total number of wheelchair spaces required by Table 11B-221.2.1.1.

Exception: *In existing buildings and facilities, if it is not readily achievable for wheelchair spaces to be placed in each specialty seating area, those services or amenities shall be provided to individuals with disabilities, and their companions, at other designated accessible locations at no additional cost.*

11B-221.2.2 Integration

Wheelchair spaces shall be an integral part of the seating plan.

11B-221.2.3 Lines of Sight and Dispersion

Wheelchair spaces shall provide lines of sight complying with Section 11B-802.2 and shall comply with Section 11B-221.2.3. In providing lines of sight, wheelchair spaces shall be dispersed. Wheelchair spaces shall provide spectators with choices of seating locations and viewing angles that are substantially equivalent to, or better than, the choices of seating locations and viewing angles available to all other spectators. When the number of wheelchair spaces required by Section 11B-221.2.1 has been met, further dispersion shall not be required. *In stadiums, arenas and grandstands, wheelchair spaces shall be dispersed to all levels that include seating served by an accessible route.*

Exception: Wheelchair spaces in team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-221.2.3.

11B-221.2.3.1 Horizontal Dispersion

Wheelchair spaces shall be dispersed horizontally. *In assembly areas that have seating encircling, in whole or in part, a field of play or performance, wheelchair spaces shall be dispersed horizontally around the field of play or performance area.*

Exceptions:

1. Horizontal dispersion shall not be required in assembly areas with 300 or fewer seats if the companion seats required by Section 11B-221.3 and wheelchair spaces are located within the 2nd or 3rd quartile of the total row length. Intermediate aisles shall be included in determining the total row length. If the row length in the 2nd and 3rd quartile of a row is insufficient to accommodate the required number of companion seats and wheelchair spaces, the additional companion seats and wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to be located in the 1st and 4th quartile of the row.
2. In row seating, two wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to be located side-by-side.

11B-221.2.3.2 Vertical Dispersion

Wheelchair spaces shall be dispersed vertically at varying distances from the screen, performance area or playing field. In addition, wheelchair spaces shall be located in each balcony or mezzanine that is located on an accessible route.

Exceptions:

1. Vertical dispersion shall not be required in assembly areas with 300 or fewer seats if the wheelchair spaces provide viewing angles that are equivalent to, or better than, the average viewing angle provided in the facility.
2. In bleachers, wheelchair spaces shall not be required to be provided in rows other than rows at points of entry to bleacher seating.

11B-221.2.4 Temporary Structures

Wheelchair spaces shall not be located on, or be obstructed by, temporary platforms or other movable structures.

Exception: *When an entire seating section is placed on temporary platforms or other movable structures in an area where fixed seating is not provided, in order to increase seating for an event, wheelchair spaces may be placed in that section.*

11B-221.3 Companion Seats

At least one companion seat complying with Section 11B-802.3 shall be provided *immediately adjacent* to each wheelchair space required by Section 11B-221.2.1.

11B-221.4 Designated Aisle Seats

At least 5 percent of the total number of aisle seats provided shall comply with Section 11B-802.4 and shall be the aisle seats located closest to accessible routes.

Exception: Team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-221.4.

11B-221.5 Lawn Seating

Lawn seating areas and exterior overflow seating areas, where fixed seats are not provided, shall connect to an accessible route.

11B-221.6 Semi-Ambulant Seats

At least 1 percent of the total number of seats, and no fewer than two, shall be semi-ambulant seats complying with Section 11B-802.5.

Section 11B-222 Dressing, Fitting and Locker Rooms**11B-222.1 General**

Where dressing rooms, fitting rooms or locker rooms are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of use in each cluster provided shall comply with Section 11B-803.

Exception: In alterations, where it is technically infeasible to provide rooms in accordance with Section 11B-222.1, one room for each sex on each level shall comply with Section 11B-803. Where only unisex rooms are provided, unisex rooms shall be permitted.

11B-222.2 Coat Hooks and Shelves

Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in dressing, fitting or locker rooms without individual compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with Section 11B-803.5. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in individual compartments at least one of each type complying with Section 11B-803.5 shall be provided in individual compartments in dressing, fitting or locker rooms required to comply with Section 11B-222.1.

11B-222.3 Mirrors

Where mirrors are provided in dressing, fitting or locker rooms without individual compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with Section 11B-803.6. Where mirrors are provided in individual compartments at least one of each type complying with Section 11B-803.6 shall be provided in individual compartments in dressing, fitting or locker rooms required to comply with Section 11B-222.1.

Section 11B-223 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities**11B-223.1 General**

In licensed medical care facilities and licensed long-term care facilities where the period of stay exceeds twenty-four hours, patient *bedrooms* or resident sleeping rooms shall be provided in accordance with Sections 11B-223 and 11B-805.

Exception: Toilet rooms that are part of critical or intensive care patient sleeping rooms shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-603.

11B-223.1.1 Alterations

Where *patient bedrooms* or resident sleeping rooms are altered or added, the requirements of Section 11B-223 shall apply only to the *patient bedrooms* or resident sleeping rooms being altered or added until the number of *patient bedrooms* or resident sleeping rooms complies with the minimum number required for new construction.

11B-223.1.1.1 Area Alterations

Patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms added or altered as part of a planned renovation of an entire wing, a department or other discrete area of an existing medical facility shall comply with Section 11B-805.2 until the number of patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms provided within the area of renovation complies with the minimum number required for new construction by Section 11B-223.2 or 11B-223.3.

11B-223.1.1.2 Individual Alterations

Patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms added or altered individually, and not as part of an alteration of an entire area, shall comply with Section 11B-805.2, until either: a) the number of patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms provided in the department or area containing the individually altered or added patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms complies with the minimum number required if the percentage requirements of Section 11B-223.2 or 11B-223.3 were applied to that department or area; or b) the overall number of patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms in the facility complies with the minimum number required for new construction by Section 11B-223.2 or 11B-223.3.

11B-223.1.1.3 Toilet and Bathing Facilities

Toilet/bathing rooms which are part of patient bedrooms added or altered and required to be accessible shall comply with Section 11B-805.2.4.

11B-223.2 Hospitals, Rehabilitation Facilities, Psychiatric Facilities and Detoxification Facilities

Hospitals, rehabilitation facilities, psychiatric facilities and detoxification facilities shall comply with Section 11B-223.2. *All public use and common use areas shall be accessible in compliance with this chapter.*

11B-223.2.1 Facilities Not Specializing in Treating Conditions That Affect Mobility

In facilities not specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility, *including hospitals, psychiatric and detoxification facilities*, at least 10 percent, but no fewer than one, of the patient *bedrooms* or resident sleeping rooms shall provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-805. *Accessible patient bedrooms or resident sleeping rooms shall be dispersed in a manner that is proportionate by type of medical specialty.*

11B-223.2.2 Facilities Specializing in Treating Conditions That Affect Mobility

In facilities specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility, 100 percent of the patient *bedrooms* shall provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-805.

11B-223.2.3 On-Call Rooms

Where physician or staff on-call sleeping rooms are provided, at least 10 percent, but no fewer than one, of the on-call rooms shall provide mobility features complying with Sections 11B-806.2.3, 11B-806.2.4 and 11B-806.2.6.

11B-223.3 Long-Term Care Facilities

In licensed long-term care facilities, *including skilled nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities and nursing homes*, at least 50 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of *patient bedroom* or resident sleeping room shall provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-805.

11B-223.4 Professional Offices of Health Care Providers

Professional offices of health care providers shall comply with Section 11B-805.

Section 11B-224 Transient Lodging Guest Rooms, Housing at a Place of Education and Social Service Center Establishments**11B-224.1 General**

Hotels, motels, inns, resorts and similar transient lodging facilities, and housing at a place of education, shall provide guest rooms in accordance with Sections 11B-224.1 through 11B-224.6.

11B-224.1.1 Alterations

Where guest rooms are altered or added, the requirements of Section 11B-224 shall apply only to the guest rooms being altered or added until the number of guest rooms complies with the minimum number required for new construction.

11B-224.1.2 Guest Room Doors and Doorways

Entrances, doors and doorways providing user passage into and within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-806.2 shall comply with Section 11B- 404.2.3. *In transient lodging facilities, bathroom doors shall be either sliding or hung to swing in the direction of egress from the bathroom.*

Exception: Shower and sauna doors in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-806.2 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B- 404.2.3.

11B-224.1.3 Range of Accommodations

Accessible guest rooms or suites shall be dispersed among the various classes of sleeping accommodations to provide a range of options applicable to room sizes, costs and amenities provided.

11B-224.1.4 Guest Room Toilet and Bathing Rooms

In transient lodging facilities where toilet and bathing rooms are provided in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-806.2, toilet and bathing fixtures shall only be required to comply with Section 11B-603.6.

11B-224.2 Guest Rooms With Mobility Features

In transient lodging facilities and housing at a place of education, guest rooms with mobility features complying with Section 11B-806.2 shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B-224.2. *In transient lodging facilities, Table 11B-224.2 shall be applied as follows:*

TABLE 11B-224.2
GUEST ROOMS WITH MOBILITY FEATURES

TOTAL NUMBER OF GUEST ROOMS PROVIDED	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED ROOMS WITHOUT ROLL-IN SHOWERS ¹	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED ROOMS WITH ROLL-IN SHOWERS ²	TOTAL NUMBER OF REQUIRED ROOMS
1	1	0	1
2 to 25	1	1	2
26 to 50	2	1	3
51 to 75	3	1	4
76 to 100	4	1	5
101 to 150	5	2	7
151 to 200	6	2	8
201 to 300	7	3	10
301 to 400	8	4	12
401 to 500	9	4	13
501 to 1000	2 percent of total	1 percent of total	3 percent of total
1001 and over	20, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000	10, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000	30, plus 2 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000

1. *Provide either a bathtub complying with Section 11B-607 or a transfer type shower complying with Section 11B-608.2.1.*
2. *Provide either a standard roll-in type shower complying with Section 11B-608.2.2 or an alternate type roll-in shower complying with Section 11B-608.2.3.*

11B-224.2.1 Fifty or Less Guest Room Facilities

Facilities that are subject to the same permit application on a common site that each have fifty or fewer guest rooms may be combined for the purposes of determining the required number of accessible rooms and type of accessible bathing facility.

11B-224.2.2 More Than Fifty Guest Room Facilities

Facilities with more than fifty guest rooms shall be treated separately for the purposes of determining the required number of accessible rooms and type of accessible bathing facility.

11B-224.3 Beds

In guest rooms having more than 25 beds, 5 percent minimum of the beds shall have clear floor space complying with Section 11B-806.2.3.

11B-224.4 Guest Rooms With Communication Features

In transient lodging facilities, guest rooms with communication features complying with Section 11B-806.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B-224.4.

TABLE 11B-224.4
GUEST ROOMS WITH COMMUNICATION FEATURES

TOTAL NUMBER OF GUEST ROOMS PROVIDED	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED GUEST ROOMS WITH COMMUNICATION FEATURES
1	1

2 to 25	2
26 to 50	4
51 to 75	7
76 to 100	9
101 to 150	12
151 to 200	14
201 to 300	17
301 to 400	20
401 to 500	22
501 to 1000	5 percent of total
1001 and over	50, plus 3 for each 100 over 1000

11B-224.5 Dispersion

Guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-806.2 and guest rooms required to provide communication features complying with Section 11B-806.3 shall be dispersed among the various classes of guest rooms, and shall provide choices of types of guest rooms, number of beds and other amenities comparable to the choices provided to other guests. Where the minimum number of guest rooms required to comply with Section 11B-806 is not sufficient to allow for complete dispersion, guest rooms shall be dispersed in the following priority: guest room type, number of beds and amenities. At least one guest room required to provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-806.2 shall also provide communication features complying with Section 11B-806.3. Not more than 10 percent of guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-806.2 shall be used to satisfy the minimum number of guest rooms required to provide communication features complying with Section 11B-806.3.

11B-224.6 Storage

Fixed or built-in storage facilities within guest rooms required to provide mobility features shall comply with Section 11B-225.

11B-224.7 Housing at a Place of Education

Housing at a place of education subject to this section shall comply with Sections 11B-224.1 through 11B-224.6 and 11B-806 for transient lodging guest rooms. For the purposes of the application of this section, the term "sleeping room" is interchangeable with "guest room" as used in the transient lodging standards.

Exception: *Housing facilities that are provided by or on behalf of a place of education, with residential dwelling units leased on a year-round basis exclusively to graduate students or faculty, and that do not contain any public use or common use areas available for educational programming, are not subject to Section 11B-224 and shall comply with Section 11B-233.*

11B-224.7.1 Multibedroom Housing Units With Mobility Features

Multibedroom housing units containing accessible sleeping rooms with mobility features shall have an accessible route throughout the unit in compliance with Section 11B-809.2. Kitchens, when provided, within housing units containing accessible sleeping rooms with mobility features shall comply with Section 11B-804.

11B-224.7.2 Accessible Dwelling Units With Adaptable Features

Accessible dwelling units with adaptable features shall be provided as required by Section 11B-233.3.1.2. The number of required accessible dwelling units with adaptable features shall be reduced by the number of units with mobility features required by Section 11B-224.2.

11B-224.8 Social Service Center Establishments

Group homes, halfway houses, shelters or similar social service center establishments that provide either temporary sleeping accommodations or residential dwelling units subject to this section shall comply with Section 11B-233.3.

11B-224.8.1 More Than 25-Bed Sleeping Rooms

In sleeping rooms with more than 25 beds, a minimum of 5 percent of the beds shall have clear floor space complying with Section 11B-806.2.3.

11B-224.8.2 More Than 50-Bed Facilities

Facilities with more than 50 beds that provide common use bathing facilities shall provide at least one roll-in shower with a seat that complies with Section 11B-608. When separate shower facilities are provided for men and women, at least one roll-in shower shall be provided for each group.

Section 11B-225 Storage**11B-225.1 General**

Storage facilities shall comply with Section 11B-225.

11B-225.2 Storage

Where storage is provided in accessible spaces, at least one of each type shall comply with Section 11B-811.

11B-225.2.1 Lockers

Where lockers are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one of each type, shall comply with Section 11B-811.

11B-225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving

Self-service shelves shall be located on an accessible route complying with Section 11B-402. Self-service shelving shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-308.

11B-225.2.3 Library Book Stacks

Book stacks available for public use shall be 54 inches (1372 mm) maximum above the finish floor.

Exceptions:

1. *Book stacks available for public use may be higher than 54 inches (1372 mm) maximum above the finish floor when an attendant is available to assist persons with disabilities.*

2. Book stacks restricted to employee use are not required to comply with these requirements.

11B-225.3 Self-Service Storage Facilities

Self-service storage facilities shall provide individual self-service storage spaces complying with these requirements in accordance with Table 11B-225.3.

**TABLE 11B-225.3
SELF-SERVICE STORAGE FACILITIES**

TOTAL SPACES IN FACILITY	MINIMUM NUMBER OF SPACES REQUIRED TO BE ACCESSIBLE
1 to 200	5 percent, but no fewer than 1
201 and over	10, plus 2 percent of total number of units over 200

11B-225.3.1 Dispersion

Individual self-service storage spaces shall be dispersed throughout the various classes of spaces provided. Where more classes of spaces are provided than the number required to be accessible, the number of spaces shall not be required to exceed that required by Table 11B-225.3. Self-service storage spaces complying with Table 11B-225.3 shall not be required to be dispersed among buildings in a multibuilding facility.

Section 11B-226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces

11B-226.1 General

Where dining surfaces are provided for the consumption of food or drink, at least 5 percent of the seating spaces and standing spaces at the dining surfaces shall comply with Section 11B-902. In addition, where work surfaces are provided for use by other than employees, at least 5 percent shall comply with Section 11B-902.

Exceptions:

1. Sales counters and service counters shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-902. *See Section 11B-227.*
2. Check writing surfaces provided at check-out aisles not required to comply with Section 11B-904.3 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-902.

11B-226.2 Dispersion

Dining surfaces required to comply with Section 11B-902 shall be dispersed throughout the space or facility containing dining surfaces *for each type of seating in a functional area. Work surfaces required to comply with Section 11B-902 shall be dispersed throughout the space or facility containing work surfaces.*

11B-226.3 Dining Surfaces Exceeding 34 Inches in Height

Where food or drink is served for consumption at a counter exceeding 34 inches (864 mm) in height, a portion of the main counter 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in length shall be provided in compliance with Section 11B-902.3.

11B-226.4 Baby Diaper Changing Station

Baby diaper changing stations shall comply with Sections 11B-309 and 11B-902. Baby diaper changing stations when deployed shall not obstruct the required width of an accessible route except as allowed by Section 11B-307.2. Baby diaper changing stations shall not be located in toilet compartments complying with Section 11B-604.8 or urinal compartments complying with 11B-605.5 within a multiple accommodation toilet facility.

Section 11B-227 Sales and Service

11B-227.1 General

Where provided, check-out aisles, sales counters, service counters, food service lines, queues and waiting lines shall comply with Sections 11B-227 and 11B-904.

11B-227.2 Check-Out Aisles

Where check-out aisles are provided, check-out aisles complying with Section 11B-904.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B-227.2. Where check-out aisles serve different functions, check-out aisles complying with Section 11B-904.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B-227.2 for each function. Where check-out aisles are dispersed throughout the building or facility, check-out aisles complying with Section 11B-904.3 shall be dispersed. *When not all check-out aisles are accessible, accessible check-out aisles shall be identified by a sign complying with Section 11B-904.3.4.*

Note: *Operational procedures are often necessary to ensure the Americans with Disabilities Act accessibility requirements are met. When check-out aisles are open for customer use, the business should ensure that a minimum of one accessible check-out aisle is always available for use by persons with disabilities. As check-out aisles are opened and closed based on fluctuating customer levels, the business should ensure that the number of accessible check-out aisles available complies with Table 11B-227.2.*

Exception: *In existing buildings, where the selling space is under 5000 square feet (465 m²) no more than one check-out aisle complying with Section 11B-904.3 shall be required.*

**TABLE 11B-227.2
CHECK-OUT AISLES**

NUMBER OF CHECK-OUT AISLES OF EACH FUNCTION	MINIMUM NUMBER OF CHECK-OUT AISLES OF EACH FUNCTION REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH 11B-904.3
1 to 4	1
5 to 8	2
9 to 15	3
16 and over	3, plus 20 percent of additional aisles

11B-227.2.1 Altered Check-Out Aisles

Where check-out aisles are altered, at least one of each check-out aisle serving each function shall comply with Section 11B-904.3 until the number of check-out aisles complies with Section 11B-227.2.

11B-227.3 Counters

Where provided, at least one of each type of sales counter and service counter shall comply with Section 11B-904.4. Where counters are dispersed throughout the building or facility, counters complying with Section 11B-904.4 also shall be dispersed.

11B-227.4 Food Service Lines

Food service lines shall comply with Section 11B-904.5. Where self-service shelves are provided, at least 50 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type provided shall comply with Section 11B-308.

11B-227.5 Queues and Waiting Lines

Queues and waiting lines servicing counters or check-out aisles required to comply with Sections 11B-904.3 or 11B-904.4 shall comply with Section 11B-403.

Section 11B-228 Depositories, Vending Machines, Change Machines, Mail Boxes, Fuel Dispensers and Electric Vehicle Charging Stations

11B-228.1 General

Where provided, at least one of each type of depository, vending machine, change machine and fuel dispenser shall comply with Section 11B-309. *Electric vehicle charging stations shall comply with Section 11B-228.3.*

Exception: Drive-up only depositories shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-309.

11B-228.2 Mail Boxes

Where mail boxes are provided in an interior location, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type shall comply with Section 11B-309. In residential facilities, where mail boxes are provided for each residential dwelling unit, mail boxes complying with Section 11B-309 shall be provided for each residential dwelling unit required to provide mobility features complying with Sections 11B-809.2 through 11B-809.4 and adaptable features complying with Sections 11B-809.6 through 11B-809.12.

11B-228.3 Electric Vehicle Charging Stations

11B-228.3.1 General

Where electric vehicle charging stations (EVCS) are provided, EVCS shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-228.3.

11B-228.3.1.1 Existing Facilities

Where new EVCS are added to a facility with existing EVCS, the requirements of Section 11B-812 shall apply only to the new EVCS installed. Alterations to existing EVCS shall comply with Section 11B-228.3.

11B-228.3.1.2 Operable Parts

Where EV chargers are provided, operable parts on all EV chargers shall comply with Section 11B-309.4.

11B-228.3.2 Minimum Number

EVCS complying with Section 11B-812 shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-228.3.2 for each combination of charging level and EV connector type integral to the EV charger. Each combination of charging level (such as: AC Level 1, AC Level 2, DC Fast Charge) and EV connector type shall be considered as a facility. Where EVCS are provided in more than one facility on a site, the number of EVCS complying with Section 11B-228.3.2 provided on the site shall be calculated according to the number required for each facility. In public housing facilities, EVCS provided for common use of residents shall comply with Section 11B-228.3.2. Where an EV charger can simultaneously charge more than one vehicle, the number of EV chargers provided shall be considered equivalent to the number of electric vehicles that can be simultaneously charged.

Exceptions:

- 1. EVCS not available to the general public and designated specifically for an individual EV driver shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-228.3.2.
- 2. EVCS not available to the general public and serving only fleet vehicles shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-228.3.2.

Note: Electric vehicle charging provided in newly constructed facilities are also subject to the California Green Building Standards Code.

11B-228.3.2.1 Public Use or Common Use EVCS

Where EVCS are provided for public use or common use, EVCS complying with Section 11B-812 shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B-228.3.2.1. Where new EVCS are installed in facilities with existing EVCS, the "Total Number of EVCS at a Facility" in Table 11B-228.3.2.1 shall include both existing and new EVCS.

Exception: All drive-up EVCS shall comply with Section 11B-812.

TABLE 11B-228.3.2.1
ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING STATIONS FOR PUBLIC USE AND COMMON USE

TOTAL NUMBER OF EVCS AT A FACILITY ¹	MINIMUM NUMBER (by type) OF EVCS REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH SECTION 11B-812 ¹		
	Van Accessible	Standard Accessible	Ambulatory
1 to 4	1	0	0
5 to 25	1	1	0
26 to 50	1	1	1
51 to 75	1	2	2
76 to 100	1	3	3
101 and over	1, plus 1 for each 300, or fraction thereof, over 100	3, plus 1 for each 60, or fraction thereof, over 100	3, plus 1 for each 50, or fraction thereof, over 100

1. *Where an EV charger can simultaneously charge more than one vehicle, the number of EVCS provided shall be considered equivalent to the number of electric vehicles that can be simultaneously charged.*

Section 11B-229 Windows

11B-229.1 General

Where glazed openings are provided in accessible rooms or spaces for operation by occupants, at least one opening shall comply with Section 11B-309. Each glazed opening required by an administrative authority to be operable shall comply with Section 11B-309.

Exceptions:

1. Glazed openings in residential dwelling units required to comply with Section 11B-809 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-229.
2. Glazed openings in guest rooms required to provide communication features and in guest rooms required to comply with Section 11B-206.5.3 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-229.

Section 11B-230 Two-Way Communication Systems

11B-230.1 General

Where a two-way communication system is provided to gain admittance to a building or facility or to restricted areas within a building or facility, the system shall comply with Section 11B-708.

Section 11B-231 Judicial Facilities

11B-231.1 General

Judicial facilities shall comply with Section 11B-231.

11B-231.2 Courtrooms

Each courtroom shall comply with Section 11B-808.

11B-231.3 Holding Cells

Where provided, central holding cells and court-floor holding cells shall comply with Section 11B-231.3.

11B-231.3.1 Central Holding Cells

Where separate central holding cells are provided for adult male, juvenile male, adult female or juvenile female, one of each type shall comply with Section 11B-807.2. Where central holding cells are provided and are not separated by age or sex, at least one cell complying with Section 11B-807.2 shall be provided.

11B-231.3.2 Court-Floor Holding Cells

Where separate court-floor holding cells are provided for adult male, juvenile male, adult female or juvenile female, each courtroom shall be served by one cell of each type complying with Section 11B-807.2. Where court-floor holding cells are provided and are not separated by age or sex, courtrooms shall be served by at least one cell complying with Section 11B-807.2. Cells may serve more than one courtroom.

11B-231.4 Visiting Areas

Visiting areas shall comply with Section 11B-231.4.

11B-231.4.1 Cubicles and Counters

At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of cubicles shall comply with Section 11B-902 on both the visitor and detainee sides. Where counters are provided, at least one shall comply with Section 11B-904.4.2 on both the visitor and detainee sides.

Exception: The detainee side of cubicles or counters at non-contact visiting areas not serving holding cells required to comply with Section 11B-231 shall not be required to comply with Sections 11B-902 or 11B-904.4.2.

11B-231.4.2 Partitions

Where solid partitions or security glazing separate visitors from detainees at least one of each type of cubicle or counter partition shall comply with Section 11B-904.6.

Section 11B-232 Detention Facilities and Correctional Facilities

11B-232.1 General

Buildings, facilities, or portions thereof, in which people are detained for penal or correction purposes, or in which the liberty of the inmates is restricted for security reasons shall comply with Section 11B-232.

11B-232.2 General Holding Cells and General Housing Cells

General holding cells and general housing cells shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-232.2.

Exception: *Reserved.*

11B-232.2.1 Cells With Mobility Features

At least 3 percent, but no fewer than one, of the total number of cells in a facility shall provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-807.2.

11B-232.2.1.1 Beds

In cells having more than 25 beds, at least 5 percent of the beds shall have clear floor space complying with Section 11B-807.2.3.

11B-232.2.1.2 Dispersion

Cells with mobility features shall be provided in each classification level.

11B-232.2.1.3 Substitute Cells

When alterations are made to specific cells, detention and correctional facility operators may satisfy their obligation to provide the required number of cells with mobility features by providing the required mobility features in substitute cells (cells other than those where alterations are originally planned), provided that each substitute cell meets the following conditions:

- 1. Located within the same prison site.*
- 2. Integrated with the other cells to the maximum extent feasible.*
- 3. Has equal physical access as the altered cells to areas used by inmates or detainees for visitation, dining, recreation, educational programs, medical services, work programs, religious services and participation in other programs that the facility offers to inmates or detainees.*

11B-232.2.1.4 Technically Infeasible

Where it is technically infeasible to locate a substitute cell within the same prison site in compliance with Section 11B-232.2.1.3, a substitute cell shall be provided at another prison site within the correctional system.

11B-232.2.2 Cells With Communication Features

At least 2 percent, but no fewer than one, of the total number of general holding cells and general housing cells equipped with audible emergency alarm systems and permanently installed telephones within the cell shall provide communication features complying with Section 11B-807.3.

11B-232.3 Special Holding Cells and Special Housing Cells

Where special holding cells or special housing cells are provided, at least one cell serving each purpose shall provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-807.2. Cells subject to this requirement include, but are not limited to, those used for purposes of orientation, protective custody, administrative or disciplinary detention or segregation, detoxification and medical isolation.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-232.4 Medical Care Facilities

Patient bedrooms or cells required to comply with Section 11B-223 shall be provided in addition to any medical isolation cells required to comply with Section 11B-232.3.

11B-232.5 Visiting Areas

Visiting areas shall comply with Section 11B-232.5.

11B-232.5.1 Cubicles and Counters

At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of cubicles shall comply with Section 11B-902 on both the visitor and detainee sides. Where counters are provided, at least one shall comply with Section 11B-904.4.2 on both the visitor and detainee or inmate sides.

Exception: The inmate or detainee side of cubicles or counters at non-contact visiting areas not serving holding cells or housing cells required to comply with Section 11B-232 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-902 or 11B-904.4.2.

11B-232.5.2 Partitions

Where solid partitions or security glazing separate visitors from detainees or inmates at least one of each type of cubicle or counter partition shall comply with Section 11B-904.6.

Section 11B-233 Public Housing Facilities

11B-233.1 General

Public housing facilities with residential dwelling units shall comply with Section 11B-233. See Chapter 2, Section 202 of this code for the definition of Public Housing.

11B-233.2 Reserved

11B-233.3 Public Housing Facilities

Public housing facilities with residential dwelling units shall comply with Sections 11B-233.3 and 11B-809.

Note: *Senior citizen housing may also be subject to Civil Code, Division 1. Part 2. Sections 51.2, 51.3 and 51.4.*

11B-233.3.1 Minimum Number: New Construction

Newly constructed facilities with residential dwelling units shall comply with Section 11B-233.3.1.

Exception: Where facilities contain 15 or fewer residential dwelling units, the requirements of Sections 11B-233.3.1.1 and 11B-233.3.1.3 shall apply to the total number of residential dwelling units that are constructed under a single contract, or are developed as a whole, whether or not located on a common site.

11B-233.3.1.1 Residential Dwelling Units With Mobility Features

In facilities with residential dwelling units, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of residential dwelling units shall provide mobility features complying with Sections 11B-809.1 through 11B-809.4 and shall be on an accessible route as required by Section 11B-206.

11B-233.3.1.2 Residential Dwelling Units With Adaptable Features

In buildings with three or more residential dwelling units, adaptable residential dwelling units shall comply with Section 11B-809.6 and shall be provided as required by Sections 11B-233.3.1.2.1 through 11B-233.3.1.2.6. Adaptable residential dwelling units shall be on an accessible route as required by Section 11B-206.

Exception: *The number of required adaptable residential dwelling units shall be reduced by the number of units required by Section 11B-233.3.1.1.*

11B-233.3.1.2.1 Elevator Buildings

A residential building with one or more elevators shall have an elevator serve all floors with a residential dwelling unit primary entrance and all floors with common use areas. Elevators shall comply with Section 11B-407. Residential dwelling units on floors served by an elevator shall be adaptable.

Exceptions:

1. A building with only an elevator that serves a parking garage or building entry level not containing residential dwelling units to the first ground floor above grade containing residential dwelling units.
2. A building with a multi-story residential dwelling unit with an elevator within the unit.

11B-233.3.1.2.2 Ground Floor Residential Dwelling Units

Ground floor residential dwelling units shall be adaptable. A building may have one or more ground floors.

11B-233.3.1.2.3 Ground Floors Above Grade

Where the first floor in a building containing residential dwelling units is a floor above grade, all units on that floor shall be adaptable.

11B-233.3.1.2.4 Multistory Residential Dwelling Units in Buildings With One or More Elevators

In elevator buildings, facilities with multistory residential dwelling units shall comply with the following:

1. The primary entry of the multistory residential dwelling unit shall be on an accessible route on the floor served by the elevator.
2. At least one powder room or bathroom and kitchen shall be located on the primary entry level.
3. Rooms or spaces located on the primary entry level shall be served by an accessible route and comply with Sections 11B-809.6 through 11B-809.12.

11B-233.3.1.2.5 Multistory Residential Dwelling Units in Buildings With No Elevator

In non-elevator buildings, a minimum of 10 percent but not less than one of the ground floor multistory residential dwelling units shall be calculated using the total number of multistory residential dwelling units in buildings on a site and shall comply with the following:

1. The primary entry of the multistory residential dwelling unit shall be on an accessible route.
2. At least one powder room or bathroom shall be located on the primary entry level.
3. Rooms or spaces located on the primary entry level shall be served by an accessible route and comply with Sections 11B-809.6 through 11B-809.12.

11B-233.3.1.2.6 Public Housing Facility Site Impracticability

The site impracticability tests in this section may be used to determine the number of required residential dwelling units with adaptable features in buildings without an elevator, located on sites with difficult terrain conditions or unusual characteristics.

Except as provided for in Section 11B-233.3.1.2.5, the provisions of this section do not apply to multistory dwelling units in non-elevator buildings.

11B-233.3.1.2.6.1 Single Building With One Common (Lobby) Entrance

The following may only be used for determining required access to multifamily dwelling units, in a single building with one common (lobby) entrance, located on a site with difficult terrain conditions or unusual characteristics:

All ground floor units in non-elevator buildings shall be adaptable and on an accessible route unless an accessible route to the common (lobby) entrance is not required as determined by Test No. 1, Individual Building Test, or Test No. 3, Unusual Characteristics Test, as described in this section.

Sites where either Test No. 1 or Test No. 3 is used and it is determined that an accessible route to the common (lobby) entrance is not required, a minimum of 20 percent of the ground floor dwelling units shall comply with Section 11B-809.6, and all remaining ground floor dwelling units shall comply with the features listed in Section 11B-233.3.1.2.6.5 unless exempted by Test No. 3, Unusual Characteristics Test.

Test No. 1—Individual Building Test may only be used if the site has terrain over 15 percent slope.

Test No. 3—Unusual Characteristics Test may be used if applicable.

Provisions to Test Nos. 1 and 2. Where a building elevator is provided only as means of creating an accessible route to dwelling units on a ground floor, the building is not considered to be an elevator building for purposes of this code; hence, only the ground floor dwelling units would be covered.

11B-233.3.1.2.6.2 Test Number One, Individual Building Test

It is not required by this code to provide an accessible route when the terrain of the site is such that both of the following apply:

1. The slopes of the undisturbed site measured in a straight line between the planned entrance and all vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned entrance exceed 15 percent; and
2. The slopes of the planned finished grade measured between the entrance and all vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned entrance also exceed 15 percent.

If there are no vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned entrance, the slope for the purposes of Test No. 1 will be measured to the closest vehicular or pedestrian arrival point.

For purposes of these requirements, vehicular or pedestrian site arrival points include public or resident parking areas, public transportation stops, passenger loading zones and public streets or sidewalks. To determine site impracticability, the slope would be measured at ground level from the point of the planned entrance on a straight line to:

1. Each vehicular or pedestrian arrival point that is within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned entrance, or
2. If there are no vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within the specified area, the vehicular or pedestrian arrival point closest to the planned entrance.

In the case of sidewalks, the closest point to the entrance will be where a public sidewalk entering the site intersects with the walk to the entrance. In the case of resident parking areas, the closest point to the planned entrance will be measured from the entry point to the parking area that is located closest to the planned entrance.

11B-233.3.1.2.6.3 Test Number Two, Site Analysis Test

For a site having multiple buildings, or a site with a single building with multiple entrances, it is not required to provide a building entrance on an accessible route to all ground floor units under the following conditions:

1. Calculate the percentage of the total buildable area of the undisturbed site with a natural grade less than 10 percent slope. The analysis of the existing slope (before grading) shall be done on a topographic survey with 2 foot (610 mm) contour intervals with slope determination made between each successive interval. The accuracy of the slope analysis shall be certified by a licensed engineer, landscape architect, architect or surveyor.
2. Determine the requirement of providing an accessible route to planned multifamily dwellings based on the topography of the existing natural terrain. The minimum percentage of ground floor units required on an accessible route shall equal the percentage of the total buildable area (not restricted-use areas, flood plains or wetlands) of the undisturbed site with an existing natural grade of less than 10 percent slope.
3. In addition to the percentage established in paragraph (2), all ground floor units in a building, or ground floor units served by a particular entrance on an accessible route defined by a calculation of the straight line slope not exceeding 8.33 percent, between their planned entrances and an arrival point, shall be on an accessible route and comply with the provisions of Section 11B-809.6.
4. All additional ground floor units in a building, or ground floor units served by a particular entrance, not on an accessible route shall comply with the features listed in Section 11B-233.3.1.2.6.5.
5. In no case shall less than 20 percent of the ground floor dwelling units be on an accessible route and comply with the provisions of Sections 11B-809.6 through 11B-809.12.

11B-233.3.1.2.6.4 Test Number Three, Unusual Characteristics Test

Unusual characteristics include sites located in a state or federally designated floodplain or coastal high-hazard areas and sites subject to other similar requirements of law or code that require the lowest floor or the lowest structural member of the lowest floor be designed to a specified level at or above the base flood elevation. An accessible route to a building entrance is impractical due to unusual characteristics of the site when:

1. The original site characteristics result in a difference in finished grade elevation exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) and 10 percent measured between an entrance and all vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned entrance; or
2. If there are no vehicular or pedestrian arrival points within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the planned entrance, the unusual characteristics result in a difference in finished grade elevation exceeding 30 inches (762 mm) and 10 percent measured between an entrance and the closest vehicular or pedestrian arrival point.

11B-233.3.1.2.6.5 Additional Requirements

In buildings without elevators and where site impracticality test numbers one, two or three reduce the required number of residential dwelling units with adaptable features, the remaining units shall provide the following:

1. Grab bar reinforcement complying with Section 11B-809.10.5.2, 11B-809.10.6.4 or 11B-809.10.7.3.
2. Interior door opening width complying with Section 11B-404.2.3.
3. Door and gate hardware complying with Section 11B-404.2.7.
4. Door signal devices complying with Section 11B-809.8.4.
5. Door maneuvering clearance complying with Section 11B-809.8.
6. Water closet seat height complying with Section 11B-809.10.7.4.
7. Electrical receptacles, switches and controls complying with Section 11B-809.12.
8. Faucets complying with Section 11B-809.10.8.6.
9. Water closet, bathtub and lavatory maneuvering clearances complying with Section 11B-809.10.
10. Removable base cabinets complying with Section 11B-809.9.3.

11B-233.3.1.3 Residential Dwelling Units With Communication Features

In public housing facilities with residential dwelling units, at least 2 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of residential dwelling units shall provide communication features complying with Section 11B-809.5.

11B-233.3.2 Residential Dwelling Units for Sale

Residential dwelling units designed and constructed or altered by public entities that will be offered for sale to individuals shall provide accessible features to the extent required by this chapter.

11B-233.3.2.1 Buyer Identified Residential Dwelling Units for Sale

The requirements of Section 11B-233.3.2 also apply to housing programs that are operated by public entities where design and construction of particular residential dwelling units take place only after a specific buyer has been identified. In such programs, the covered entity must provide the units that comply with the requirements for accessible features to those pre-identified buyers with disabilities who have requested such a unit.

11B-233.3.3 Additions

Where an addition to an existing building results in an increase in the number of residential dwelling units, the requirements of Section 11B-233.3.1 shall apply only to the residential dwelling units that are added until the total number of residential dwelling units complies with the minimum number required by Section 11B-233.3.1. Residential dwelling units required to comply with Sections 11B-233.3.1.1 and 11B-233.3.1.2 shall be on an accessible route as required by Section 11B-206.

11B-233.3.4 Alterations

Alterations shall comply with Section 11B-233.3.4.

Exception: Where compliance with Section 11B-809.2, 11B-809.3 or 11B-809.4 is technically infeasible, or where it is technically infeasible to provide an accessible route to a residential dwelling unit, the entity shall be permitted to alter or construct a comparable residential dwelling unit to comply with Sections 11B-809.2 through 11B-809.4 provided that the minimum number of residential dwelling units required by Sections 11B-233.3.1.1 and 11B-233.3.1.3, as applicable, is satisfied.

11B-233.3.4.1 Alterations to Vacated Buildings

Where a building is vacated for the purposes of alteration, and the altered building contains more than 15 residential dwelling units, at least 5 percent of the residential dwelling units shall comply with Sections 11B-809.2 through 11B-809.4 and shall be on an accessible route as required by Section 11B-206. In addition, at least 2 percent of the residential dwelling units shall comply with Section 11B-809.5.

11B-233.3.4.2 Alterations to Individual Residential Dwelling Units

In individual residential dwelling units, where a bathroom or a kitchen is substantially altered, and at least one other room is altered, the requirements of Section 11B-233.3.1 shall apply to the altered residential dwelling units until the total number of residential dwelling units complies with the minimum number required by Sections 11B-233.3.1.1 and 11B-233.3.1.3. Residential dwelling units required to comply with Section 11B-233.3.1.1 shall be on an accessible route as required by Section 11B-206.

Exception: Where facilities contain 15 or fewer residential dwelling units, the requirements of Sections 11B-233.3.1.1 and 11B-233.3.1.3 shall apply to the total number of residential dwelling units that are altered under a single contract, or are developed as a whole, whether or not located on a common site.

11B-233.3.4.3 Alterations to Residential Dwelling Units With Adaptable Features

The building standards for residential dwelling units with adaptable features do not apply to the alteration, repair, rehabilitation or maintenance of residential dwelling units constructed for first occupancy on or prior to March 13, 1991. Multifamily dwelling units with adaptable features constructed for first occupancy after March 13, 1991 shall be maintained in compliance with the accessibility standards in effect at the time of construction.

Exception: *Where any portion of a building's exterior is preserved, but the interior of the building is removed, including all structural portions of floors and ceilings and a new building is constructed behind the existing exterior, the building is considered a new building for determining the application of this chapter.*

11B-233.3.5 Dispersion

Residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features complying with Sections 11B-809.2 through 11B-809.4 and residential dwelling units required to provide communication features complying with Section 11B-809.5 shall be dispersed among the various types of residential dwelling units in the facility and shall provide choices of residential dwelling units comparable to, and integrated with, those available to other residents.

Exception: *Where multistory residential dwelling units are one of the types of residential dwelling units provided, one-story residential dwelling units shall be permitted as a substitute for multistory residential dwelling units where equivalent spaces and amenities are provided in the one-story residential dwelling unit.*

11B-233.3.6 Graduate Student and Faculty Housing at a Place of Education

Housing facilities that are provided by or on behalf of a place of education, with residential dwelling units leased on a year-round basis exclusively to graduate students or faculty, and that do not contain any public use or common use areas available for educational programming, are not subject to Section 11B-224 and shall comply with Section 11B-233.

Section 11B-234 Amusement Rides

11B-234.1 General

Amusement rides shall comply with Section 11B-234.

Exception: Mobile or portable amusement rides shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-234.

11B-234.2 Load and Unload Areas

Load and unload areas serving amusement rides shall comply with Section 11B-1002.3.

11B-234.3 Minimum Number

Amusement rides shall provide at least one wheelchair space complying with Section 11B-1002.4, or at least one amusement ride seat designed for transfer complying with Section 11B-1002.5, or at least one transfer device complying with Section 11B-1002.6.

Exceptions:

1. Amusement rides that are controlled or operated by the rider shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-234.3.
2. Amusement rides designed primarily for children, where children are assisted on and off the ride by an adult, shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-234.3.
3. Amusement rides that do not provide amusement ride seats shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-234.3.

11B-234.4 Existing Amusement Rides

Where existing amusement rides are altered, the alteration shall comply with Section 11B-234.4.

11B-234.4.1 Load and Unload Areas

Where load and unload areas serving existing amusement rides are newly designed and constructed, the load and unload areas shall comply with Section 11B-1002.3.

11B-234.4.2 Minimum Number

Where the structural or operational characteristics of an amusement ride are altered to the extent that the amusement ride's performance differs from that specified by the manufacturer or the original design, the amusement ride shall comply with Section 11B-234.3.

Section 11B-235 Recreational Boating Facilities

11B-235.1 General

Recreational boating facilities shall comply with Section 11B-235.

11B-235.2 Boat Slips

Boat slips complying with Section 11B-1003.3.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table 11B-235.2. Where the number of boat slips is not identified, each 40 feet (12192 mm) of boat slip edge provided along the perimeter of the pier shall be counted as one boat slip for the purpose of this section.

**TABLE 11B-235.2
BOAT SLIPS**

TOTAL NUMBER OF BOAT SLIPS PROVIDED IN FACILITY	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED ACCESSIBLE BOAT SLIPS
1 to 25	1
26 to 50	2
51 to 100	3
101 to 150	4
151 to 300	5
301 to 400	6
401 to 500	7
501 to 600	8
601 to 700	9
701 to 800	10
801 to 900	11
901 to 1000	12
1001 and over	12, plus 1 for every 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000

11B-235.2.1 Dispersion

Boat slips complying with Section 11B-1003.3.1 shall be dispersed throughout the various types of boat slips provided. Where the minimum number of boat slips required to comply with Section 11B-1003.3.1 has been met, no further dispersion shall be required.

11B-235.3 Boarding Piers at Boat Launch Ramps

Where boarding piers are provided at boat launch ramps, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of the boarding piers shall comply with Section 11B-1003.3.2.

Section 11B-236 Exercise Machines and Equipment

11B-236.1 General

At least one of each type of exercise machine and equipment shall comply with Section 11B-1004.

Section 11B-237 Fishing Piers and Platforms

11B-237.1 General

Fishing piers and platforms shall comply with Section 11B-1005.

Section 11B-238 Golf Facilities

11B-238.1 General

Golf facilities shall comply with *Section 11B-238*.

11B-238.2 Golf Courses

Golf courses shall comply with *Section 11B-238.2*.

11B-238.2.1 Teeing Grounds

Where one teeing ground is provided for a hole, the teeing ground shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the teeing ground. Where two teeing grounds are provided for a hole, the forward teeing ground shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the teeing ground. Where three or more teeing grounds are provided for a hole, at least two teeing grounds, including the forward teeing ground, shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit each teeing ground.

Exception: In existing golf courses, the forward teeing ground shall not be required to be one of the teeing grounds on a hole designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the teeing ground where compliance is not feasible due to terrain.

11B-238.2.2 Putting Greens

Putting greens shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the putting green.

11B-238.2.3 Weather Shelters

Where provided, weather shelters shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the weather shelter and shall comply with *Section 11B-1006.4*.

11B-238.3 Practice Putting Greens, Practice Teeing Grounds and Teeing Stations at Driving Ranges

At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of practice putting greens, practice teeing grounds and teeing stations at driving ranges shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the practice putting greens, practice teeing grounds and teeing stations at driving ranges.

Section 11B-239 Miniature Golf Facilities

11B-239.1 General

Miniature golf facilities shall comply with *Section 11B-239*.

11B-239.2 Minimum Number

At least 50 percent of holes on miniature golf courses shall comply with *Section 11B-1007.3*.

11B-239.3 Miniature Golf Course Configuration

Miniature golf courses shall be configured so that the holes complying with *Section 11B-1007.3* are consecutive. Miniature golf courses shall provide an accessible route from the last hole complying with *Section 11B-1007.3* to the course entrance or exit without requiring travel through any other holes on the course.

Exception: One break in the sequence of consecutive holes shall be permitted provided that the last hole on the miniature golf course is the last hole in the sequence.

Section 11B-240 Play Areas

11B-240.1 General

Play areas for children ages 2 and over shall comply with *Section 11B-240*. Where separate play areas are provided within a site for specific age groups, each play area shall comply with *Section 11B-240*.

Exceptions:

- 1. Play areas located in family child-care facilities where the proprietor actually resides shall not be required to comply with *Section 11B-240*.
- 2. In existing play areas, where play components are relocated for the purposes of creating safe use zones and the ground surface is not altered or extended for more than one use zone, the play area shall not be required to comply with *Section 11B-240*.
- 3. Amusement attractions shall not be required to comply with *Section 11B-240*.
- 4. Where play components are altered and the ground surface is not altered, the ground surface shall not be required to comply with *Section 11B-1008.2.6* unless required by *Section 11B-202.4*.

11B-240.1.1 Additions

Where play areas are designed and constructed in phases, the requirements of *Section 11B-240* shall apply to each successive addition so that when the addition is completed, the entire play area complies with all the applicable requirements of *Section 11B-240*.

11B-240.2 Play Components

Where provided, play components shall comply with *Section 11B-240.2*.

11B-240.2.1 Ground Level Play Components

Ground level play components shall be provided in the number and types required by *Section 11B-240.2.1*. Ground level play components that are provided to comply with *Section 11B-240.2.1.1* shall be permitted to satisfy the additional number required by *Section 11B-240.2.1.2* if the minimum required types of play components are satisfied. Where two or more required ground level play components are provided, they shall be dispersed throughout the play area and integrated with other play components.

11B-240.2.1.1 Minimum Number and Types

Where ground level play components are provided, at least one of each type shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with *Section 11B-1008.4*.

11B-240.2.1.2 Additional Number and Types

Where elevated play components are provided, ground level play components shall be provided in accordance with *Table 11B-240.2.1.2* and shall comply with *Section 11B-1008.4*.

Exception: If at least 50 percent of the elevated play components are connected by a ramp and at least 3 of the elevated play components connected by the ramp are different types of play components, the play area shall not be required to comply with *Section 11B-240.2.1.2*.

TABLE 11B-240.2.1.2
NUMBER AND TYPES OF GROUND LEVEL PLAY COMPONENTS REQUIRED TO BE ON ACCESSIBLE ROUTES

NUMBER OF ELEVATED PLAY COMPONENTS PROVIDED	MINIMUM NUMBER OF GROUND LEVEL PLAY COMPONENTS REQUIRED TO BE ON AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF DIFFERENT TYPES OF GROUND LEVEL PLAY COMPONENTS REQUIRED TO BE ON AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE
1	Not applicable	Not applicable
2 to 4	1	1
5 to 7	2	2
8 to 10	3	3
11 to 13	4	3
14 to 16	5	3
17 to 19	6	3
20 to 22	7	4
23 to 25	8	4
26 and over	8, plus 1 for each additional 3, or fraction thereof, over 25	5

11B-240.2.2 Elevated Play Components

Where elevated play components are provided, at least 50 percent shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with *Section 11B-1008.4*.

Section 11B-241 Saunas and Steam Rooms

11B-241.1 General

Where provided, saunas and steam rooms shall comply with *Section 11B-612*.

Exception: Where saunas or steam rooms are clustered at a single location, no more than 5 percent of the saunas and steam rooms, but no fewer than one, of each type in each cluster shall be required to comply with *Section 11B-612*.

Section 11B-242 Swimming Pools, Wading Pools and Spas

11B-242.1 General

Swimming pools, wading pools and spas shall comply with *Section 11B-242*.

11B-242.2 Swimming Pools

At least two accessible means of entry shall be provided for swimming pools. Accessible means of entry shall be swimming pool lifts complying with *Section 11B-1009.2*; sloped entries complying with *Section 11B-1009.3*; transfer walls complying with *Section 11B-1009.4*; transfer systems complying with *Section 11B-1009.5*; and pool stairs complying with *Section 11B-1009.6*. At least one accessible means of entry provided shall comply with *Sections 11B-1009.2* or *11B-1009.3*.

Exceptions:

1. Where a swimming pool has less than 300 linear feet (91 m) of swimming pool wall, no more than one accessible means of entry shall be required provided that the accessible means of entry is a swimming pool lift complying with *Section 11B-1009.2* or sloped entry complying with *Section 11B-1009.3*.
2. Wave action pools, leisure rivers, sand bottom pools and other pools where user access is limited to one area shall not be required to provide more than one accessible means of entry provided that the accessible means of entry is a swimming pool lift complying with *Section 11B-1009.2*, a sloped entry complying with *Section 11B-1009.3*, or a transfer system complying with *Section 11B-1009.5*.
3. Catch pools shall not be required to provide an accessible means of entry provided that the catch pool edge is on an accessible route.

11B-242.3 Wading Pools

At least one accessible means of entry shall be provided for wading pools. Accessible means of entry shall comply with sloped entries complying with *Section 11B-1009.3*.

11B-242.4 Spas

At least one accessible means of entry shall be provided for spas. Accessible means of entry shall comply with swimming pool lifts complying with *Section 11B-1009.2*; transfer walls complying with *Section 11B-1009.4*; or transfer systems complying with *Section 11B-1009.5*.

Exception: Where spas are provided in a cluster, no more than 5 percent, but no fewer than one, spa in each cluster shall be required to comply with *Section 11B-242.4*.

Section 11B-243 Shooting Facilities With Firing Positions

11B-243.1 General

Where shooting facilities with firing positions are designed and constructed at a site, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of firing position shall comply with *Section 11B-1010*.

Section 11B-244 Religious Facilities

11B-244.1 General

Religious facilities shall be accessible in accordance with the provisions of this code. Where specific areas within religious facilities contain more than one use, each portion shall comply with the applicable requirements for that use.

Section 11B-245 Public Accommodations Located in Private Residences

11B-245.1 General

Public accommodations located in private residences shall comply with Section 11B-245.

11B-245.2 Application

When a public accommodation is located in a private residence, that portion used exclusively in the operation of the public accommodation or that portion used both for the public accommodation and for residential purposes is covered by the new construction and alterations requirements of this chapter.

Exception: *The portion of the residence used exclusively as a residence is not required to be accessible in accordance with this chapter.*

11B-245.3 Accessible Elements Required

The accessible portion of the residence extends to those elements used to enter the public accommodation, including the front sidewalk, if any, the door or entryway, and hallways; and those portions of the residence, interior or exterior, available to or used by employees or visitors of the public accommodation, including restrooms.

Section 11B-246 Outdoor Developed Areas

11B-246.1 General

Outdoor developed areas shall comply with Section 11B-246.

Exceptions:

1. *Where the enforcing agency finds that, in specific areas, the natural environment would be materially damaged by compliance with these regulations, such areas shall be subject to these regulations only to the extent that such material damage would not occur.*
2. *Automobile access or accessible routes are not required when the enforcing agency determines compliance with this chapter would create an unreasonable hardship as defined in Chapter 2, Section 202.*

11B-246.2 Camping Facilities

In camping facilities where campsites are provided, at least two campsites and one additional campsite for each 100 campsites or fraction thereof, shall be accessed by and connected to sanitary facilities by travel routes with a maximum slope of 1:12. Permanent toilet and bathing facilities serving campsites shall comply with Section 11B-603.

11B-246.3 Beaches

Beaches shall be accessible.

11B-246.4 Day Use Areas and Vista Points

Day use areas, vista points and similar areas shall be accessible.

11B-246.5 Picnic Areas

Where picnic tables are provided, at least one picnic table, and one additional table for each 20 tables or fraction thereof, shall be accessible and comply with Section 11B-902.

11B-246.6 Parking Lots

Parking lots shall comply with Sections 11B-208 and 11B-502 and shall be provided with curb cuts leading to adjacent walks, paths or trails.

11B-246.7 Trails and Paths

Trails, paths and nature walk areas, or portions of them, shall be constructed with gradients permitting at least partial use by wheelchair occupants. Buildings and other functional areas shall be served by paths or walks with firm and stable surfaces.

11B-246.8 Nature Trails

Nature trails and similar educational and informational areas shall be accessible to individuals with vision impairments by the provision of rope guidelines, raised Arabic numerals and symbols, or other similar guide and assistance devices.

Section 11B-247 Detectable Warnings and Detectable Directional Texture**11B-247.1 Detectable Warnings****11B-247.1.1 General**

Detectable warnings shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-247.1 and shall comply with Section 11B-705.1.

11B-247.1.2 Where Required

Detectable warnings shall be provided where required by Section 11B-247.1.2.

11B-247.1.2.1 Platform Edges

Platform boarding edges shall have detectable warnings complying with Sections 11B-705.1.1 and 11B-705.1.2.1.

11B-247.1.2.2 Curb Ramps

Curb ramps shall have detectable warnings complying with Sections 11B-705.1.1 and 11B-705.1.2.2.

11B-247.1.2.3 Islands or Cut-Through Medians

Islands or cut-through medians shall have detectable warnings complying with Sections 11B-705.1.1 and 11B-705.1.2.3.

11B-247.1.2.4 Bus Stops

Where detectable warnings are provided at bus stop boarding and alighting areas in compliance with Section 11B-810.2.3, detectable warnings shall comply with Sections 11B-705.1.1 and 11B-705.1.2.4.

11B-247.1.2.5 Blended Transitions

Blended transitions shall have detectable warnings complying with Sections 11B-705.1.1 and 11B-705.1.2.5.

11B-247.1.2.6 Reflecting Pools

The edges of reflecting pools shall be protected by railings, walls, warning curbs or detectable warnings complying with Sections 11B-705.1.1 and 11B-705.1.2.6.

11B-247.1.2.7 Track Crossings

Where it is necessary to cross tracks to reach transit boarding platforms, detectable warnings complying with Sections 11B-705.1.1 and 11B-705.1.2.7 shall be provided.

11B-247.2 Detectable Directional Texture

At transit boarding platforms, the pedestrian access shall be identified with a detectable directional texture complying with Section 11B-705.2.

Section 11B-248 Common Use Areas and Employee Work Areas**11B-248.1 Common Use Areas**

Common use areas shall comply with this chapter.

11B-248.2 Employee Work Areas

Employee work areas shall comply with this chapter.

Section 11B-249 Adult Changing Facilities**11B-249.1 General**

Adult changing facilities shall comply with Section 11B-249.

11B-249.1.1

Where adult changing facilities are provided, each adult changing facility shall comply with Section 11B-813.

11B-249.1.2

Newly constructed commercial places of public amusement shall provide no fewer than one adult changing facility in compliance with Section 11B-813.

11B-249.1.3

On or after January 1, 2025, alterations to existing commercial places of public amusement which require a permit or for which the estimated cost is ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) or more shall provide no fewer than one adult changing facility in compliance with Section 11B-813.

Exception: Existing commercial places of public amusement with an existing adult changing facility in compliance with Section 11B-813 shall not be required to provide additional adult changing facilities.

Section 11B-250 Circulation Paths

11B-250.1 General

Circulation paths contiguous to vehicular traffic shall be physically separated from vehicular traffic. Vehicular traffic includes travel through parking facilities, into and out of parking spaces, into and out of electric vehicle charging spaces, and along roadways, driveways and drive aisles. Physical separation shall be provided with circulation paths raised 4 inches (102 mm) minimum above the area where vehicular traffic occurs.

Exceptions:

1. Curb ramps and blended transitions with detectable warnings complying with Section 11B-247 may be used to connect raised circulation paths and pedestrian crossings within areas of vehicular traffic. Blended transitions and cut-through medians with detectable warnings complying with Section 11B-247 may be used to connect circulation paths and pedestrian crossings at similar elevations within areas of vehicular traffic.
2. At locations where sidewalks and walks in the public right-of-way cross driveways without yield or stop traffic control, compliance with this section shall not be required.
3. At locations where circulation paths cross driveways or drive aisles, circulation paths shall not be required to comply with this section and detectable warnings shall not be permitted. Beyond the crossing where continuation of the circulation path within a parking facility leads immediately to and does not continue beyond only parking spaces complying with Section 11B-502, passenger drop-off and loading zones complying with Section 11B-503 and electric vehicle charging stations complying with Section 11B-812, the circulation path shall not be required to be raised.
4. In alterations to existing parking facilities, including alterations required by Section 11B-202.4, physical separation may be provided with detectable warnings complying with Sections 11B-247 and 11B-705.1 in lieu of raised circulation paths.
5. Access aisles serving any electric vehicle charging station vehicle spaces complying with Section 11B-812, parking spaces complying with Section 11B-502, or passenger drop-off and loading zones complying with Section 11B-503 shall not be required to comply with this section.
6. At each electric vehicle charging station complying with Section 11B-812 where the charger and its controls are oriented toward the vehicle space it serves and the charger's clear floor spaces for operable parts and point-of-sale devices are at the same elevation as the vehicle space, the accessible route complying with Section 11B-812.5.2 shall not be required to comply with this section.

Division 3 Building Blocks

Section 11B-301 General

11B-301.1 Scope

The provisions of Division 3 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this chapter.

Section 11B-302 Floor or Ground Surfaces

11B-302.1 General

Floor and ground surfaces shall be stable, firm and slip resistant and shall comply with Section 11B-302.

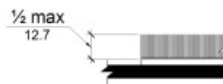
Exceptions:

1. Within animal containment areas, floor and ground surfaces shall not be required to be stable, firm and slip resistant.
2. Areas of sport activity shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-302.

11B-302.2 Carpet

Carpet or carpet tile shall be securely attached and shall have a firm cushion, pad, or backing or no cushion or pad. Carpet or carpet tile shall have a level loop, textured loop, level cut pile, level cut/uncut pile texture. Pile height shall be $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) maximum. Exposed edges of carpet shall be fastened to floor surfaces and shall have trim on the entire length of the exposed edge. Carpet edge trim shall comply with Section 11B-303.

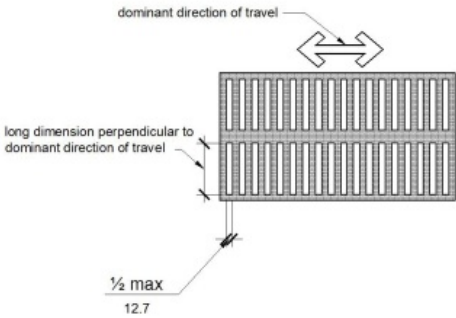
**FIGURE 11B-302.2
CARPET PILE HEIGHT**



11B-302.3 Openings

Openings in floor or ground surfaces shall not allow passage of a sphere more than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) diameter except as allowed in Sections 11B-407.4.3, 11B-409.4.3, 11B-410.4, 11B-810.5.3 and 11B-810.10. Elongated openings shall be placed so that the long dimension is perpendicular to the dominant direction of travel.

**FIGURE 11B-302.3
ELONGATED OPENINGS IN FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACES**



Section 11B-303 Changes in Level

11B-303.1 General
Where changes in level are permitted in floor or ground surfaces, they shall comply with Section 11B-303.

- Exceptions:**
- 1. Animal containment areas shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-303.
 - 2. Areas of sport activity shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-303.

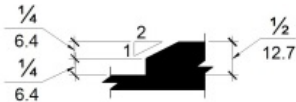
11B-303.2 Vertical
Changes in level of 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) high maximum shall be permitted to be vertical *and without edge treatment*.

**FIGURE 11B-303.2
VERTICAL CHANGE IN LEVEL**



11B-303.3 Beveled
Changes in level between 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) high minimum and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) high maximum shall be beveled with a slope not steeper than 1:2.

**FIGURE 11B-303.3
BEVELED CHANGE IN LEVEL**



11B-303.4 Ramps
Changes in level greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) high shall be ramped, and shall comply with Section 11B-405 or 11B-406.

11B-303.5 Warning Curbs
Abrupt changes in level exceeding 4 inches (102 mm) in a vertical dimension between walks, sidewalks or other pedestrian ways and adjacent surfaces or features shall be identified by warning curbs at least 6 inches (152 mm) in height above the walk or sidewalk surface.

- Exceptions:**
- 1. A warning curb is not required between a walk or sidewalk and an adjacent street or driveway.
 - 2. A warning curb is not required when a guard or handrail is provided with a guide rail centered 2 inches (51 mm) minimum and 4 inches (102 mm) maximum above the surface of the walk or sidewalk.

Section 11B-304 Turning Space

11B-304.1 General
Turning space shall comply with Section 11B-304.

11B-304.2 Floor or Ground Surfaces
Floor or ground surfaces of a turning space shall comply with Section 11B-302. Changes in level, slopes exceeding 1:48, and detectable warnings shall not be permitted.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-304.3 Size
Turning space shall comply with Section 11B-304.3.1 or 11B-304.3.2.

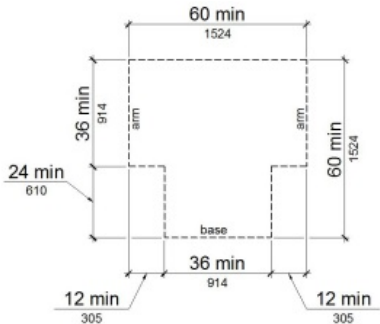
11B-304.3.1 Circular Space

The turning space shall be a space of 60 inches (1524 mm) diameter minimum. The space shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance complying with Section 11B-306.

11B-304.3.2 T-Shaped Space

The turning space shall be a T-shaped space within a 60 inch (1524 mm) square minimum with arms and base 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum. Each arm of the T shall be clear of obstructions 12 inches (305 mm) minimum in each direction and the base shall be clear of obstructions 24 inches (610 mm) minimum. The space shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance complying with Section 11B-306 only at the end of either the base or one arm.

FIGURE 11B-304.3.2
T-SHAPED TURNING SPACE



11B-304.4 Door Swing

Doors shall be permitted to swing into turning spaces.

Section 11B-305 Clear Floor or Ground Space

11B-305.1 General

Clear floor or ground space shall comply with Section 11B-305.

11B-305.2 Floor or Ground Surfaces

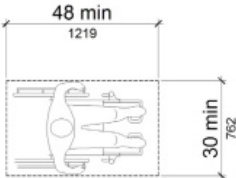
Floor or ground surfaces of a clear floor or ground space shall comply with Section 11B-302. Changes in level, slopes exceeding 1:48, and detectable warnings shall not be permitted.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-305.3 Size

The clear floor or ground space shall be 30 inches (762 mm) minimum by 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum.

FIGURE 11B-305.3
CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE



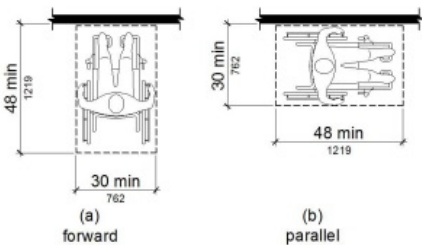
11B-305.4 Knee and Toe Clearance

Unless otherwise specified, clear floor or ground space shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance complying with Section 11B-306.

11B-305.5 Position

Unless otherwise specified, clear floor or ground space shall be positioned for either forward or parallel approach to an element.

FIGURE 11B-305.5
POSITION OF CLEAR FLOOR OR GROUND SPACE



11B-305.6 Approach

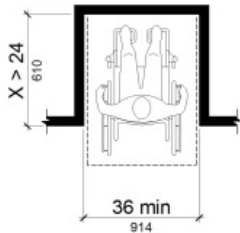
One full unobstructed side of the clear floor or ground space shall adjoin an accessible route or adjoin another clear floor or ground space. Clear floor or ground space may overlap an accessible route, unless specifically prohibited elsewhere in this chapter.

11B-305.7 Maneuvering Clearance

Where a clear floor or ground space is located in an alcove or otherwise confined on all or part of three sides, additional maneuvering clearance shall be provided in accordance with Sections

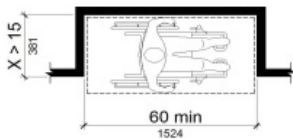
11B-305.7.1 Forward Approach
Alcoves shall be 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum where the depth exceeds 24 inches (610 mm).

FIGURE 11B-305.7.1
MANEUVERING CLEARANCE IN AN ALCOVE, FORWARD APPROACH



11B-305.7.2 Parallel Approach
Alcoves shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum where the depth exceeds 15 inches (381 mm).

FIGURE 11B-305.7.2
MANEUVERING CLEARANCE IN AN ALCOVE, PARALLEL APPROACH

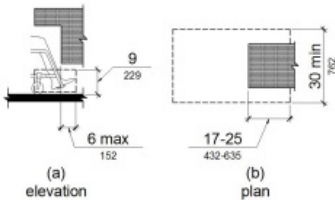


Section 11B-306 Knee and Toe Clearance

11B-306.1 General
Where space beneath an element is included as part of clear floor or ground space or turning space, the space shall comply with Section 11B-306. Additional space shall not be prohibited beneath an element but shall not be considered as part of the clear floor or ground space or turning space.

11B-306.2 Toe Clearance

FIGURE 11B-306.2
TOE CLEARANCE



11B-306.2.1 General
Space under an element between the finish floor or ground and 9 inches (229 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall be considered toe clearance and shall comply with Section 11B-306.2.

11B-306.2.2 Maximum Depth
Toe clearance shall extend 25 inches (635 mm) maximum under an element.

Exception: Toe clearance shall extend 19 inches (483 mm) maximum under lavatories required to be accessible by Section 11B-213.3.4.

11B-306.2.3 Minimum Required Depth
Where toe clearance is required at an element as part of a clear floor space, the toe clearance shall extend 17 inches (432 mm) minimum under the element.

Exceptions:

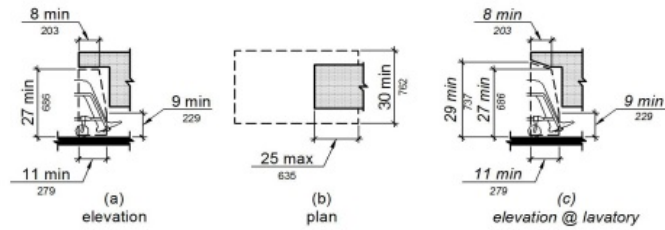
- 1. The toe clearance shall extend 19 inches (483 mm) minimum under sinks required to be accessible by Section 11B-212.3.
- 2. The toe clearance shall extend 19 inches (483 mm) minimum under built-in dining and work surfaces required to be accessible.

11B-306.2.4 Additional Clearance
Space extending greater than 6 inches (152 mm) beyond the available knee clearance at 9 inches (229 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall not be considered toe clearance.

11B-306.2.5 Width
Toe clearance shall be 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum.

11B-306.3 Knee Clearance

FIGURE 11B-306.3
KNEE CLEARANCE



11B-306.3.1 General

Space under an element between 9 inches (229 mm) and 27 inches (686 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall be considered knee clearance and shall comply with Section 11B-306.3.

Exception: At lavatories required to be accessible by Section 11B-213.3.4, space between 9 inches (229 mm) and 29 inches (737 mm) above the finish floor or ground, shall be considered knee clearance.

11B-306.3.2 Maximum Depth

Knee clearance shall extend 25 inches (635 mm) maximum under an element at 9 inches (229 mm) above the finish floor or ground.

11B-306.3.3 Minimum Required Depth

Where knee clearance is required under an element as part of a clear floor space, the knee clearance shall be 11 inches (279 mm) deep minimum at 9 inches (229 mm) above the finish floor or ground, and 8 inches (203 mm) deep minimum at 27 inches (686 mm) above the finish floor or ground.

Exceptions:

1. At lavatories required to be accessible by Section 11B-213.3.4, the knee clearance shall be 27 inches (686 mm) high minimum above the finish floor or ground at a depth of 8 inches (203 mm) minimum increasing to 29 inches (737 mm) high minimum above the finish floor or ground at the front edge of a counter with a built-in lavatory or at the front edge of a wall-mounted lavatory fixture.
2. At dining and work surfaces required to be accessible, knee clearance shall extend 19 inches (483 mm) deep minimum at 27 inches (686 mm) above the finish floor or ground.

11B-306.3.4 Clearance Reduction

Between 9 inches (229 mm) and 27 inches (686 mm) above the finish floor or ground, the knee clearance shall be permitted to reduce at a rate of 1 inch (25 mm) in depth for each 6 inches (152 mm) in height.

Exception: The knee clearance shall not be reduced at built-in dining and work surfaces required to be accessible by Section 11B-226.1.

11B-306.3.5 Width

Knee clearance shall be 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum.

Section 11B-307 Protruding Objects

11B-307.1 General

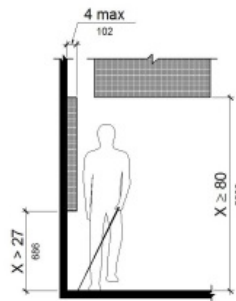
Protruding objects shall comply with Section 11B-307.

11B-307.2 Protrusion Limits

Objects with leading edges more than 27 inches (686 mm) and not more than 80 inches (2032 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall protrude 4 inches (102 mm) maximum horizontally into the circulation path.

Exception: Handrails shall be permitted to protrude 4½ inches (114 mm) maximum.

FIGURE 11B-307.2
LIMITS OF PROTRUDING OBJECTS

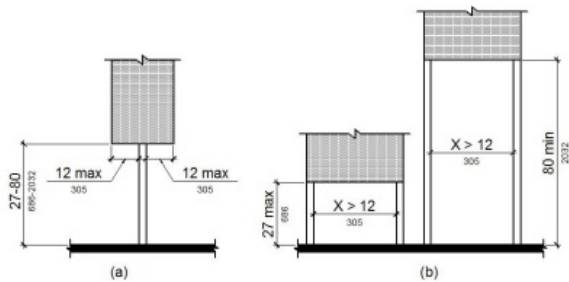


11B-307.3 Post-Mounted Objects

Free-standing objects mounted on posts or pylons shall overhang circulation paths 12 inches (305 mm) maximum when located 27 inches (686 mm) minimum and 80 inches (2032 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Where a sign or other obstruction is mounted between posts or pylons and the clear distance between the posts or pylons is greater than 12 inches (305 mm), the lowest edge of such sign or obstruction shall be 27 inches (686 mm) maximum or 80 inches (2032 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.

Exception: The sloping portions of handrails serving stairs and ramps shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-307.3.

FIGURE 11B-307.3
POST-MOUNTED PROTRUDING OBJECTS



11B-307.3.1 Edges and Corners

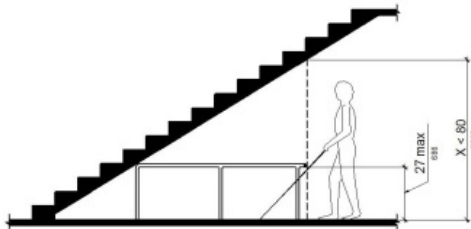
Where signs or other objects are mounted on posts or pylons, and their bottom edges are less than 80 inches (2032 mm) above the floor or ground surface, the edges of such signs and objects shall be rounded or eased and the corners shall have a minimum radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

11B-307.4 Vertical Clearance

Vertical clearance shall be 80 inches (2032 mm) high minimum. Guardrails or other barriers shall be provided where the vertical clearance is less than 80 inches (2032 mm) high. The leading edge of such guardrail or barrier shall be located 27 inches (686 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

Exception: Door closers and door stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches (1981 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.

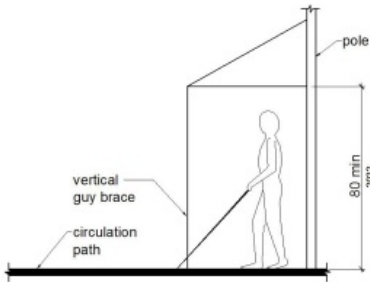
FIGURE 11B-307.4
VERTICAL CLEARANCE



11B-307.4.1 Guy Braces

Where a guy support is used within either the width of a circulation path or 24 inches (610 mm) maximum outside of a circulation path, a vertical guy brace, sidewalk guy or similar device shall be used to prevent a hazard or an overhead obstruction.

FIGURE 11B-307.4.1
GUY BRACES



11B-307.5 Required Clear Width

Protruding objects shall not reduce the clear width required for accessible routes.

Section 11B-308 Reach Ranges

11B-308.1 General

Reach ranges shall comply with Section 11B-308.

11B-308.1.1 Electrical Switches

Controls and switches intended to be used by the occupant of a room or area to control lighting and receptacle outlets, appliances or cooling, heating and ventilating equipment, shall comply with Section 11B-308 except the low reach shall be measured to the bottom of the outlet box and the high reach shall be measured to the top of the outlet box.

11B-308.1.2 Electrical Receptacle Outlets

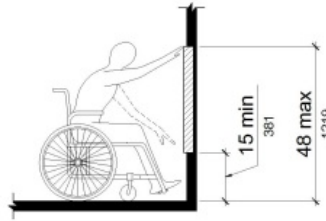
Electrical receptacle outlets on branch circuits of 30 amperes or less and communication system receptacles shall comply with Section 11B-308 except the low reach shall be measured to the bottom of the outlet box and the high reach shall be measured to the top of the outlet box.

11B-308.2 Forward Reach

11B-308.2.1 Unobstructed

Where a forward reach is unobstructed, the high forward reach shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum and the low forward reach shall be 15 inches (381 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.

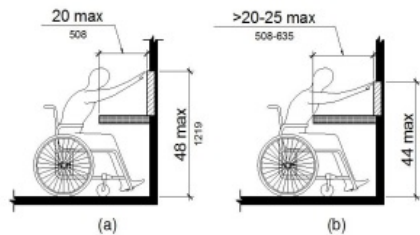
**FIGURE 11B-308.2.1
UNOBSTRUCTED FORWARD REACH**



11B-308.2.2 Obstructed High Reach

Where a high forward reach is over an obstruction, the clear floor space shall extend beneath the element for a distance not less than the required reach depth over the obstruction. The high forward reach shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum where the reach depth is 20 inches (508 mm) maximum. Where the reach depth exceeds 20 inches (508 mm), the high forward reach shall be 44 inches (1118 mm) maximum and the reach depth shall be 25 inches (635 mm) maximum.

**FIGURE 11B-308.2.2
OBSTRUCTED HIGH FORWARD REACH**



11B-308.3 Side Reach

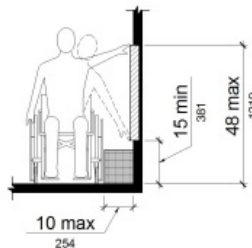
11B-308.3.1 Unobstructed

Where a clear floor or ground space allows a parallel approach to an element and the side reach is unobstructed, the high side reach shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum and the low side reach shall be 15 inches (381 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.

Exceptions:

1. An obstruction shall be permitted between the clear floor or ground space and the element where the depth of the obstruction is 10 inches (254 mm) maximum.
2. Operable parts of fuel dispensers shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1372 mm) maximum measured from the surface of the vehicular way where fuel dispensers are installed on existing curbs.

**FIGURE 11B-308.3.1
UNOBSTRUCTED SIDE REACH**



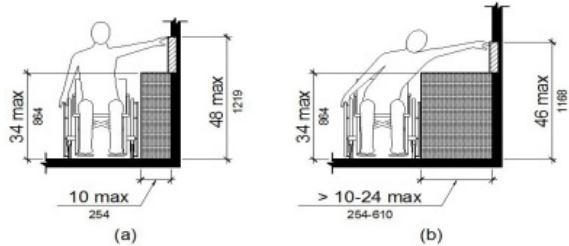
11B-308.3.2 Obstructed High Reach

Where a clear floor or ground space allows a parallel approach to an element and the high side reach is over an obstruction, the height of the obstruction shall be 34 inches (864 mm) maximum and the depth of the obstruction shall be 24 inches (610 mm) maximum. The high side reach shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum for a reach depth of 10 inches (254 mm) maximum. Where the reach depth exceeds 10 inches (254 mm), the high side reach shall be 46 inches (1168 mm) maximum for a reach depth of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum.

Exceptions:

1. The top of washing machines and clothes dryers shall be permitted to be 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor.
2. Operable parts of fuel dispensers shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1372 mm) maximum measured from the surface of the vehicular way where fuel dispensers are installed on existing curbs.

**FIGURE 11B-308.3.2
OBSTRUCTED HIGH SIDE REACH**



11B-308.4 Suggested Reach Ranges for Children
Where building elements such as coat hooks, lockers or operable parts are designed for use primarily by children, the suggested dimensions of Table 11B-308.4 shall be permitted. These dimensions apply to either forward or side reaches.

TABLE 11B-308.4
SUGGESTED DIMENSIONS FOR CHILDREN'S USE

SUGGESTED REACH RANGES FOR CHILDREN AGES 3 THROUGH 12			
Forward or Side Reach	Ages 3 and 4	Ages 5 through 8	Ages 9 through 12
High (maximum)	36 inches (914 mm)	40 inches (1016 mm)	44 inches (1118 mm)
Low (minimum)	20 inches (508 mm)	18 inches (457 mm)	16 inches (406 mm)

Section 11B-309 Operable Parts

11B-309.1 General
Operable parts shall comply with Section 11B-309.

11B-309.2 Clear Floor Space
A clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided.

11B-309.3 Height
Operable parts shall be placed within one or more of the reach ranges specified in Section 11B-308.

11B-309.4 Operation
Operable parts shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate operable parts shall be 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.

Exception: Gas pump nozzles and electric vehicle connectors shall not be required to provide operable parts that have an activating force of 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.

Division 4 Accessible Routes

Section 11B-401 General

11B-401.1 Scope
The provisions of Division 4 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this chapter.

Section 11B-402 Accessible Routes

11B-402.1 General
Accessible routes shall comply with 11B-402.

11B-402.2 Components
Accessible routes shall consist of one or more of the following components: walking surfaces with a running slope not steeper than 1:20, doorways, ramps, curb ramps excluding the flared sides, elevators and platform lifts. All components of an accessible route shall comply with the applicable requirements of Division 4.

Section 11B-403 Walking Surfaces

11B-403.1 General
Walking surfaces that are a part of an accessible route shall comply with Section 11B-403.

11B-403.2 Floor or Ground Surface
Floor or ground surfaces shall comply with Section 11B-302.

11B-403.3 Slope
The running slope of walking surfaces shall not be steeper than 1:20. The cross slope of walking surfaces shall not be steeper than 1:48.

Exception: The running slope of sidewalks shall not exceed the general grade established for the adjacent street or highway.

11B-403.4 Changes in Level
Changes in level shall comply with Section 11B-303.

11B-403.5 Clearances

Walking surfaces shall provide clearances complying with Section 11B-403.5.

Exception: Within employee work areas, clearances on common use circulation paths shall be permitted to be decreased by work area equipment provided that the decrease is essential to the function of the work being performed.

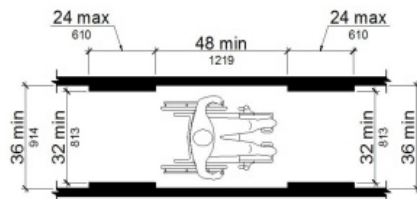
11B-403.5.1 Clear Width

Except as provided in Sections 11B-403.5.2 and 11B-403.5.3, the clear width of walking surfaces shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum.

Exceptions:

1. The clear width shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (813 mm) minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 48 inches (1219 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum.
2. The clear width for walking surfaces in corridors serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall be 44 inches (1118 mm) minimum.
3. The clear width for sidewalks and walks shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum. When, because of right-of-way restrictions, natural barriers or other existing conditions, the enforcing agency determines that compliance with the 48-inch (1219 mm) clear sidewalk width would create an unreasonable hardship, the clear width may be reduced to 36 inches (914 mm).
4. The clear width for aisles shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum if serving elements on only one side, and 44 inches (1118 mm) minimum if serving elements on both sides.
5. The clear width for accessible routes to accessible toilet compartments shall be 44 inches (1118 mm) except for door-opening widths and door swings.

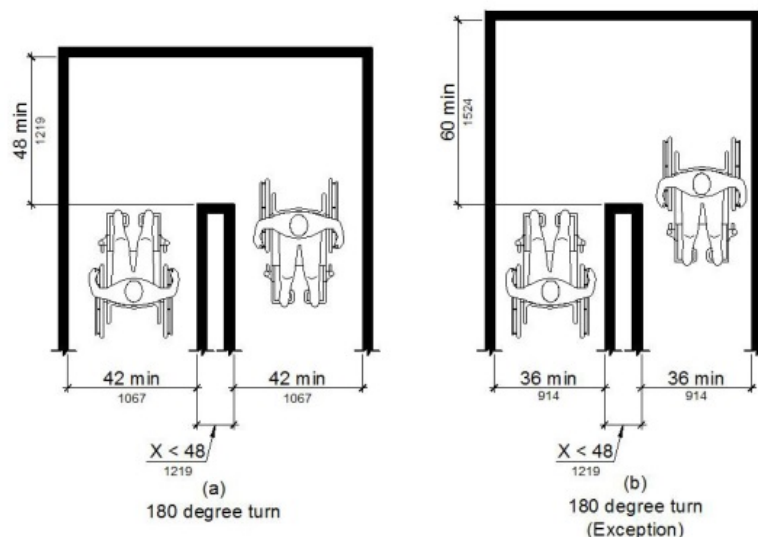
**FIGURE 11B-403.5.1
CLEAR WIDTH OF AN ACCESSIBLE ROUTE**

**11B-403.5.2 Clear Width at Turn**

Where the accessible route makes a 180 degree turn around an element which is less than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, clear width shall be 42 inches (1067 mm) minimum approaching the turn, 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum at the turn and 42 inches (1067 mm) minimum leaving the turn.

Exception: Where the clear width at the turn is 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum compliance with Section 11B-403.5.2 shall not be required.

**FIGURE 11B-403.5.2
CLEAR WIDTH AT TURN**

**11B-403.5.3 Passing Spaces**

An accessible route with a clear width less than 60 inches (1524 mm) shall provide passing spaces at intervals of 200 feet (60,960 mm) maximum. Passing spaces shall be either: a space 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum; or, an intersection of two walking surfaces providing a T-shaped space complying with Section 11B-304.3.2 where the base and arms of the T-shaped space extend 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum beyond the intersection.

11B-403.6 Handrails

Where handrails are provided along walking surfaces with running slopes not steeper than 1:20 they shall comply with Section 11B-505.

11B-403.7 Continuous Gradient

All walks with continuous gradients shall have resting areas, 60 inches (1524 mm) in length, at intervals of 400 feet (121,920 mm) maximum. The resting area shall be at least as wide as the walk. The slope of the resting area in all directions shall be 1:48 maximum.

Section 11B-404 Doors, Doorways and Gates

11B-404.1 General

Doors, doorways and gates that are part of an accessible route shall comply with Section 11B-404.

Exceptions:

- 1. Doors, doorways and gates designed to be operated only by security personnel shall not be required to comply with Sections 11B-404.2.7, 11B-404.2.8, 11B-404.2.9, 11B-404.3.2 and 11B-404.3.4 through 11B-404.3.7. A sign visible from the approach side complying with Section 11B-703.5 shall be posted stating "Entry restricted and controlled by security personnel".
- 2. At detention and correctional facilities, doors, doorways and gates designed to be operated only by security personnel shall not be required to comply with Sections 11B-404.2.7, 11B-404.2.8, 11B-404.2.9, 11B-404.3.2 and 11B-404.3.4 through 11B-404.3.7.

11B-404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways and Manual Gates

Manual doors and doorways and manual gates intended for user passage shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.

11B-404.2.1 Revolving Doors, Gates and Turnstiles

Revolving doors, revolving gates and turnstiles shall not be part of an accessible route.

11B-404.2.2 Double-Leaf Doors and Gates

At least one of the active leaves of doorways with two leaves shall comply with Sections 11B-404.2.3 and 11B-404.2.4.

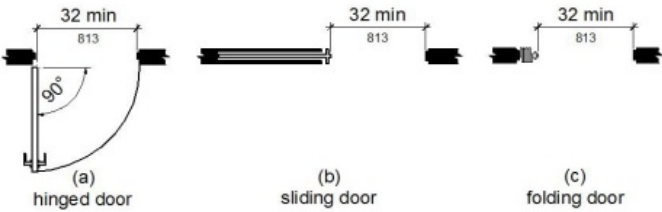
11B-404.2.3 Clear Width

Door openings shall provide a clear width of 32 inches (813 mm) minimum. Clear openings of doorways with swinging doors shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees. Openings more than 24 inches (610 mm) deep shall provide a clear opening of 36 inches (914 mm) minimum. There shall be no projections into the required clear opening width lower than 34 inches (864 mm) above the finish floor or ground. Projections into the clear opening width between 34 inches (864 mm) and 80 inches (2032 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall not exceed 4 inches (102 mm).

Exceptions:

- 1. In alterations, a projection of 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) maximum into the required clear width shall be permitted for the latch side stop.
- 2. Door closers and door stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches (1981 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.

FIGURE 11B-404.2.3
CLEAR WIDTH OF DOORWAYS



11B-404.2.4 Maneuvering Clearances

Minimum maneuvering clearances at doors and gates shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.4. Maneuvering clearances shall extend the full width of the doorway and the required latch side or hinge side clearance.

Exception: *Reserved.*

11B-404.2.4.1 Swinging Doors and Gates

Swinging doors and gates shall have maneuvering clearances complying with Table 11B-404.2.4.1.

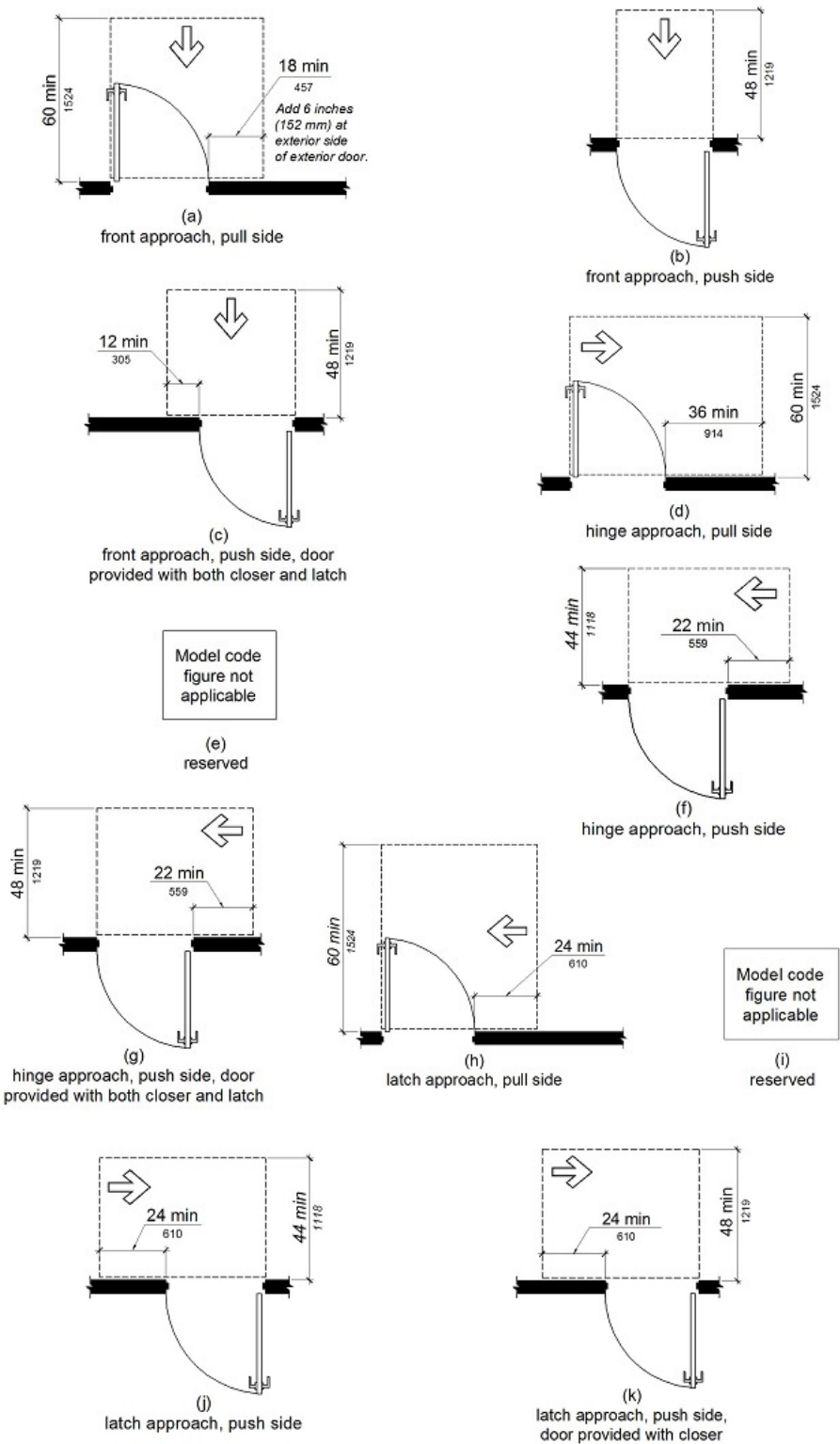
TABLE 11B-404.2.4.1
MANEUVERING CLEARANCES AT MANUAL SWINGING DOORS AND GATES

TYPE OF USE		MINIMUM MANEUVERING CLEARANCE	
Approach direction	Door or gate side	Perpendicular to doorway	Parallel to doorway (beyond latch side unless noted)
From front	Pull	60 inches (1524 mm)	18 inches (457 mm) ⁵
From front	Push	48 inches (1219 mm)	0 inches (0 mm) ¹
From hinge side	Pull	60 inches (1524 mm)	36 inches (914 mm)
From hinge side	Push	44 inches (1118 mm) ²	22 inches (559 mm) ³
From latch side	Pull	60 inches (1524 mm)	24 inches (610 mm)

From latch side	Push	44 inches (1118 mm) ⁴	24 inches (610 mm)
-----------------	------	----------------------------------	--------------------

1. Add 12 inches (305 mm) if closer and latch are provided.
2. Add 4 inches (102 mm) if closer and latch are provided.
3. Beyond hinge side.
4. Add 4 inches (102 mm) if closer is provided.
5. Add 6 inches (152 mm) at exterior side of exterior doors.

FIGURE 11B-404.2.4.1
MANEUVERING CLEARANCES AT MANUAL SWINGING DOORS AND GATES



11B-404.2.4.2 Doorways Without Doors or Gates, Sliding Doors and Folding Doors

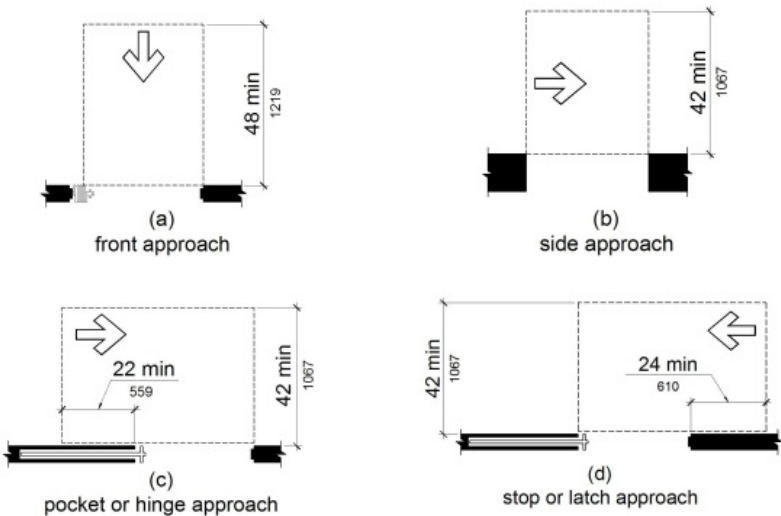
Doorways less than 36 inches (914 mm) wide without doors or gates, sliding doors or folding doors shall have maneuvering clearances complying with Table 11B-404.2.4.2.

TABLE 11B-404.2.4.2
MANEUVERING CLEARANCES AT DOORWAYS WITHOUT DOORS OR GATES, MANUAL SLIDING DOORS and MANUAL FOLDING DOORS

Approach direction	MINIMUM MANEUVERING CLEARANCE	
	Perpendicular to doorway	Parallel to doorway (beyond stop/latch side unless noted)
From front	48 inches (1219 mm)	0 inches (0 mm)
From side ¹	42 inches (1067 mm)	0 inches (0 mm)
From pocket/hinge side	42 inches (1067 mm)	22 inches (559 mm) ²
From stop/latch side	42 inches (1067 mm)	24 inches (610 mm)

1. Doorway with no door only.
2. Beyond pocket/hinge side.

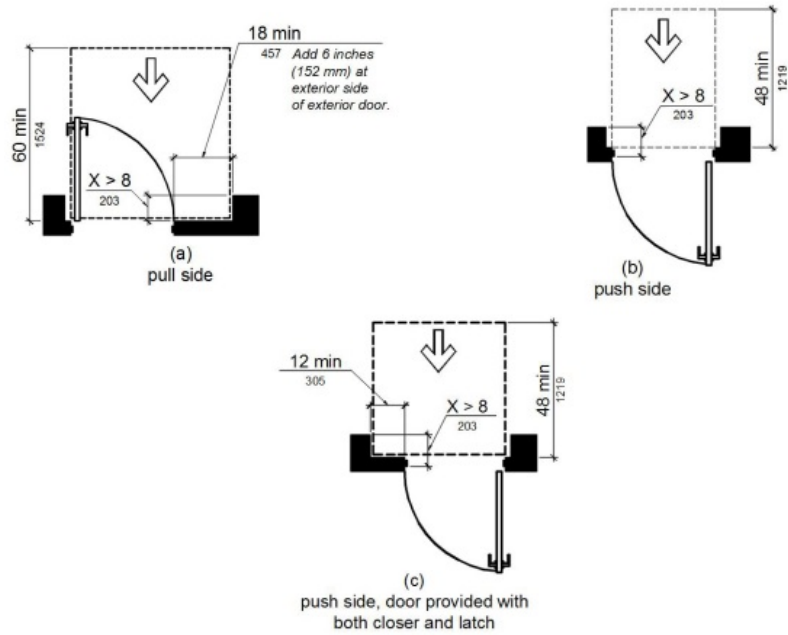
FIGURE 11B-404.2.4.2
MANEUVERING CLEARANCES AT DOORWAYS WITHOUT DOORS, SLIDING DOORS, GATES and FOLDING DOORS



11B-404.2.4.3 Recessed Doors and Gates

Maneuvering clearances for forward approach shall be provided when any obstruction within 18 inches (457 mm) of the latch side at an interior doorway, or within 24 inches (610 mm) of the latch side of an exterior doorway, projects more than 8 inches (203 mm) beyond the face of the door, measured perpendicular to the face of the door or gate.

FIGURE 11B-404.2.4.3
MANEUVERING CLEARANCES AT RECESSED DOORS AND GATES



11B-404.2.4.4 Floor or Ground Surface

Floor or ground surface within required maneuvering clearances shall comply with Section 11B-302. Changes in level, slopes exceeding 1:48, and detectable warnings shall not be permitted.

Exceptions:

- 1. Reserved.
- 2. Changes in level at thresholds complying with Section 11B-404.2.5 shall be permitted.

11B-404.2.5 Thresholds

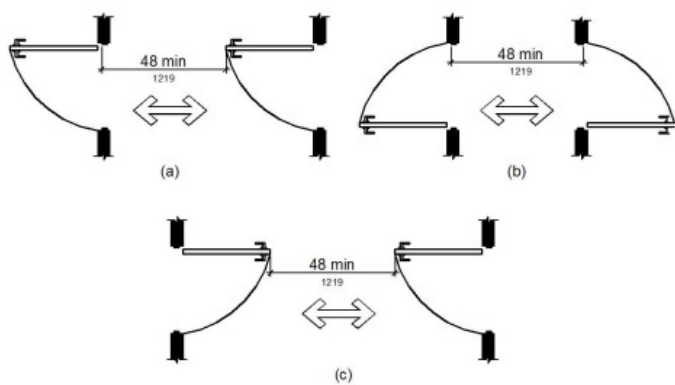
Thresholds, if provided at doorways, shall be 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) high maximum. Raised thresholds and changes in level at doorways shall comply with Sections 11B-302 and 11B-303.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-404.2.6 Doors in Series and Gates in Series

The distance between two hinged or pivoted doors in series and gates in series shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum plus the width of doors or gates swinging into the space.

FIGURE 11B-404.2.6
DOORS IN SERIES AND GATES IN SERIES



11B-404.2.7 Door and Gate Hardware

Handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operable parts on doors and gates shall comply with Section 11B-309.4. Operable parts of such hardware shall be 34 inches (864 mm) minimum and 44 inches (1118 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Where sliding doors are in the fully open position, operating hardware shall be exposed and usable from both sides.

Exceptions:

- 1. Existing locks shall be permitted in any location at existing glazed doors without stiles, existing overhead rolling doors or grilles and similar existing doors or grilles that are designed with locks that are activated only at the top or bottom rail.

2. Access gates in barrier walls and fences protecting pools, spas and hot tubs shall be permitted to have operable parts of the release of latch on self-latching devices at 54 inches (1372 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground provided the self-latching devices are not also self-locking devices and operated by means of a key, electronic opener or integral combination lock.

11B-404.2.8 Closing Speed

Door and gate closing speed shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.8.

11B-404.2.8.1 Door Closers and Gate Closers

Door closers and gate closers shall be adjusted so that from an open position of 90 degrees, the time required to move the door to a position of 12 degrees from the latch is 5 seconds minimum.

11B-404.2.8.2 Spring Hinges

Door and gate spring hinges shall be adjusted so that from the open position of 70 degrees, the door or gate shall move to the closed position in 1.5 seconds minimum.

11B-404.2.9 Door and Gate Opening Force

The force for pushing or pulling open a door or gate shall be as follows:

1. Interior hinged doors and gates: 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.
2. Sliding or folding doors: 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.
3. *Required fire doors: the minimum opening force allowable by the appropriate administrative authority, not to exceed 15 pounds (66.7 N).*
4. Exterior hinged doors: 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.

These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door or gate in a closed position.

Exception: *When, at a single location, one of every eight exterior door leafs, or fraction of eight, is a powered door, other exterior doors at the same location, serving the same interior space, may have a maximum opening force of 8.5 pounds (37.8 N). The powered leaf(s) shall be located closest to the accessible route.*

- a. *Powered doors shall comply with Section 11B-404.3. Powered doors shall be fully automatic doors complying with Builders Hardware Manufacturers' Association (BHMA) A156.10 or low energy operated doors complying with BHMA A156.19.*
- b. *Powered doors serving a building or facility with an occupancy of 150 or more shall be provided with a back-up battery or back-up generator. The back-up power source shall be able to cycle the door a minimum of 100 cycles.*
- c. *Powered doors shall be controlled on both the interior and exterior sides of the doors by sensing devices, push plates, vertical actuation bars or other similar operating devices complying with Section 11B-309.*

At each location where push plates are provided there shall be two push plates; the centerline of one push plate shall be 7 inches (178 mm) minimum and 8 inches (203 mm) maximum above the floor or ground surface and the centerline of the second push plate shall be 30 inches (762 mm) minimum and 44 inches (1118 mm) maximum above the floor or ground surface. Each push plate shall be a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) diameter or a minimum of 4 inches by 4 inches (102 mm by 102 mm) square and shall display the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.

At each location where vertical actuation bars are provided the operable portion shall be located so the bottom is 5 inches (127 mm) maximum above the floor or ground surface and the top is 35 inches (889 mm) minimum above the floor or ground surface. The operable portion of each vertical actuation bar shall be a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) wide and shall display the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.

Where push plates, vertical actuation bars or other similar operating devices are provided, they shall be placed in a conspicuous location. A level and clear floor or ground space for forward or parallel approach complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided, centered on the operating device. Doors shall not swing into the required clear floor or ground space.

- d. *Signs identifying the accessible entrance required by Section 11B-216.6 shall be placed on, or immediately adjacent to, each powered door. Signs shall be provided in compliance with BHMA A156.10 or BHMA A156.19, as applicable.*
- e. *In addition to the requirements of Item d, where a powered door is provided in buildings or facilities containing assembly occupancies of 300 or more, a sign displaying the International Symbol of Accessibility measuring 6 inches by 6 inches (152 mm by 152 mm), complying with Section 11B-703.7, shall be provided above the door on both the interior and exterior sides of each powered door.*

11B-404.2.10 Door and Gate Surfaces

Swinging door and gate surfaces within 10 inches (254 mm) of the finish floor or ground measured vertically shall have a smooth surface on the push side extending the full width of the door or gate. Parts creating horizontal or vertical joints in these surfaces shall be within $\frac{1}{16}$ inch (1.6 mm) of the same plane as the other *and be free of sharp or abrasive edges*. Cavities created by added kick plates shall be capped.

Exceptions:

1. Sliding doors shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-404.2.10.
2. Tempered glass doors without stiles and having a bottom rail or shoe with the top leading edge tapered at 60 degrees minimum from the horizontal shall not be required to meet the 10 inch (254 mm) bottom smooth surface height requirement.
3. Doors and gates that do not extend to within 10 inches (254 mm) of the finish floor or ground shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-404.2.10.
4. **Reserved.**

11B-404.2.11 Vision Lights

Doors, gates and side lights adjacent to doors or gates, containing one or more glazing panels that permit viewing through the panels shall have the bottom of at least one glazed panel located 43 inches (1092 mm) maximum above the finish floor.

Exception: *Glazing panels* with the lowest part more than 66 inches (1676 mm) from the finish floor or ground shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-404.2.11.

11B-404.3 Automatic and Power-Assisted Doors and Gates

Automatic doors and automatic gates shall comply with Section 11B-404.3. Full-powered automatic doors shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.10. Low-energy and power-assisted doors shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.19.

11B-404.3.1 Clear Width

Doorways shall provide a clear opening of 32 inches (813 mm) minimum in power-on and power-off mode. The minimum clear width for automatic door systems in a doorway *shall provide a clear, unobstructed opening of 32 inches (813 mm) with one leaf positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from its closed position.*

11B-404.3.2 Maneuvering Clearance

Clearances at power-assisted doors and gates shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.4. Clearances at automatic doors and gates without standby power and serving an accessible means of egress shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.4.

Exception: Where automatic doors and gates remain open in the power-off condition, compliance with Section 11B-404.2.4 shall not be required.

11B-404.3.3 Thresholds

Thresholds and changes in level at doorways shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.5.

11B-404.3.4 Doors in Series and Gates in Series

Doors in series and gates in series shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.6.

11B-404.3.5 Controls

Manually operated controls shall comply with Section 11B-309. The clear floor space adjacent to the control shall be located beyond the arc of the door swing.

11B-404.3.6 Break Out Opening

Where doors and gates without standby power are a part of a means of egress, the clear break out opening at swinging or sliding doors and gates shall be 32 inches (813 mm) minimum when operated in emergency mode.

Exception: Where manual swinging doors and gates comply with Section 11B-404.2 and serve the same means of egress compliance with Section 11B-404.3.6 shall not be required.

11B-404.3.7 Revolving Doors, Revolving Gates and Turnstiles

Revolving doors, revolving gates and turnstiles shall not be part of an accessible route.

Section 11B-405 Ramps

11B-405.1 General

Ramps on accessible routes shall comply with Section 11B-405.

Exception: In assembly areas, aisle ramps adjacent to seating and not serving elements required to be on an accessible route shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-405.

11B-405.2 Slope

Ramp runs shall have a running slope not steeper than 1:12.

Exception: *Reserved.*

11B-405.3 Cross Slope

Cross slope of ramp runs shall not be steeper than 1:48.

11B-405.4 Floor or Ground Surfaces

Floor or ground surfaces of ramp runs shall comply with Section 11B-302. Changes in level other than the running slope and cross slope are not permitted on ramp runs.

11B-405.5 Clear Width

The clear width of a ramp run *shall be 48 inches (1219 mm)* minimum.

Exceptions:

1. Within employee work areas, the required clear width of ramps that are a part of common use circulation paths shall be permitted to be decreased by work area equipment provided that the decrease is essential to the function of the work being performed.
2. *Handrails may project into the required clear width of the ramp at each side 3 1/2 inches (89 mm) maximum at the handrail height.*
3. *The clear width of ramps in residential uses serving an occupant load of fifty or less shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum between handrails.*

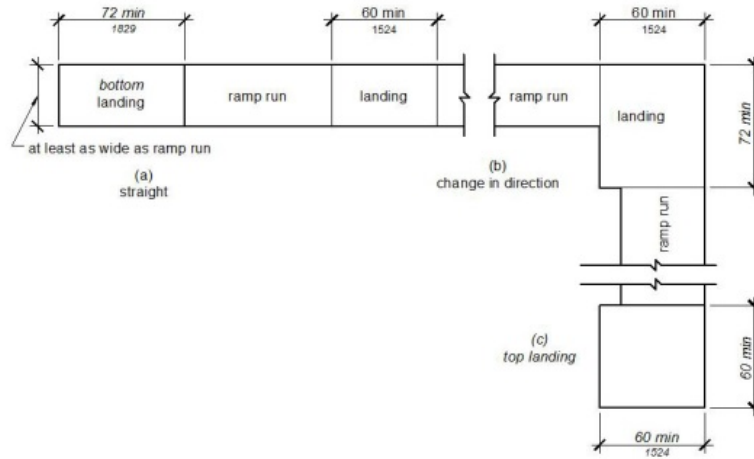
11B-405.6 Rise

The rise for any ramp run shall be 30 inches (762 mm) maximum.

11B-405.7 Landings

Ramps shall have landings at the top and the bottom of each ramp run. Landings shall comply with Section 11B-405.7.

**FIGURE 11B-405.7
RAMP LANDINGS**

**11B-405.7.1 Slope**

Landings shall comply with Section 11B-302. Changes in level, slopes exceeding 1:48, and detectable warnings shall not be permitted.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-405.7.2 Width

The landing clear width shall be at least as wide as the widest ramp run leading to the landing.

11B-405.7.2.1

Top landings shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum.

11B-405.7.3 Length

The landing clear length shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) long minimum.

11B-405.7.3.1

Bottom landings shall extend 72 inches (1829 mm) minimum in the direction of ramp run.

11B-405.7.4 Change in Direction

Ramps that change direction between runs at landings shall have a clear landing 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by 72 inches (1829 mm) minimum in the direction of downward travel from the upper ramp run.

11B-405.7.5 Doorways

Where doorways are located adjacent to a ramp landing, maneuvering clearances required by Sections 11B-404.2.4 and 11B-404.3.2 shall be permitted to overlap the required landing area. Doors, when fully open, shall not reduce the required ramp landing width by more than 3 inches (76 mm). Doors, in any position, shall not reduce the minimum dimension of the ramp landing to less than 42 inches (1067 mm).

11B-405.8 Handrails

Ramp runs shall have handrails complying with Section 11B-505.

Exceptions:

1. Reserved.
2. Reserved.
3. Curb ramps do not require handrails.
4. At door landings, handrails are not required on ramp runs less than 6 inches (152 mm) in rise or 72 inches (1829 mm) in length.

11B-405.9 Edge Protection

Edge protection complying with Section 11B-405.9.2 shall be provided on each side of ramp runs and at each side of ramp landings.

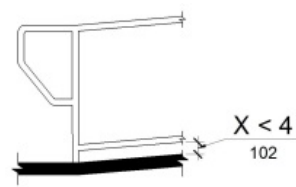
Exceptions:

1. Edge protection shall not be required on ramps that are not required to have handrails and have sides complying with Section 11B-406.2.2.
2. Edge protection shall not be required on the sides of ramp landings serving an adjoining ramp run or stairway.
3. Edge protection shall not be required on the sides of ramp landings having a vertical drop-off of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) maximum within 10 inches (254 mm) horizontally of the minimum landing area specified in Section 11B-405.7.

11B-405.9.1 Reserved**11B-405.9.2 Curb or Barrier**

A curb or barrier shall be provided that prevents the passage of a 4-inch (102 mm) diameter sphere, where any portion of the sphere is within 4 inches (102 mm) of the finish floor or ground surface. To prevent wheel entrapment, the curb or barrier shall provide a continuous and uninterrupted barrier along the length of the ramp.

FIGURE 11B-405.9.2
CURB OR BARRIER EDGE PROTECTION



11B-405.10 Wet Conditions
Landings subject to wet conditions shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water.

Section 11B-406 Curb Ramps, Blended Transitions and Islands

11B-406.1 General
Curb ramps, blended transitions and islands on accessible routes shall comply with Section 11B-406. Curb ramps may be perpendicular, parallel, or a combination of perpendicular and parallel.

11B-406.1.1 Perpendicular Curb Ramps
Perpendicular curb ramps shall comply with Section 11B-406.2.

11B-406.1.2 Parallel Curb Ramps
Parallel curb ramps shall comply with Section 11B-406.3.

11B-406.1.3 Blended Transitions
Blended transitions shall comply with Section 11B-406.4.

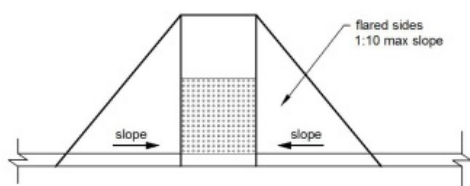
11B-406.1.4 Islands
Islands shall comply with Section 11B-406.6.

11B-406.2 Perpendicular Curb Ramps
Perpendicular curb ramps shall comply with Sections 11B-406.2 and 11B-406.5.

11B-406.2.1 Slope
Ramp runs shall have a running slope not steeper than 1:12.

11B-406.2.2 Sides of Curb Ramps
Where provided, curb ramp flares shall not be steeper than 1:10.

FIGURE 11B-406.2.2
SIDES OF CURB RAMPS

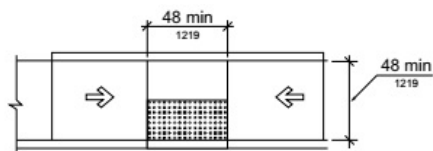


11B-406.3 Parallel Curb Ramps
Parallel curb ramps shall comply with Sections 11B-406.3 and 11B-406.5. A parallel curb ramp may be provided with one sloping segment or two opposing sloping segments.

11B-406.3.1 Slope
The running slope of the curb ramp segments shall be in-line with the direction of sidewalk travel. Ramp runs shall have a running slope not steeper than 1:12.

11B-406.3.2 Turning Space
A turning space 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum by 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum shall be provided at the bottom of the curb ramp. The slope of the turning space in all directions shall be 1:48 maximum.

FIGURE 11B-406.3.2
PARALLEL CURB RAMPS



11B-406.4 Blended Transitions
Blended transitions shall comply with Sections 11B-406.4 and 11B-406.5.

11B-406.4.1 Slope

Blended transitions shall have a running slope not steeper than 1:20.

11B-406.5 Common Requirements

Curb ramps and blended transitions shall comply with Section 11B-406.5.

11B-406.5.1 Location

Curb ramps and the flared sides of curb ramps shall be located so that they do not project into vehicular traffic lanes, parking spaces or parking access aisles. Curb ramps at marked crossings shall be wholly contained within the markings, excluding any flared sides.

Exception: Diagonal curb ramps shall comply with Section 11B-406.5.9.

11B-406.5.2 Width

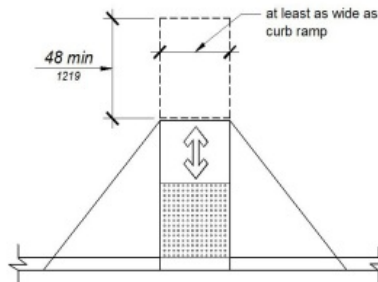
The clear width of curb ramp runs (excluding any flared sides), blended transitions, and turning spaces shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum.

11B-406.5.3 Landings

Landings shall be provided at the tops of curb ramps and blended transitions. The landing clear length shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum. The landing clear width shall be at least as wide as the curb ramp, excluding any flared sides, or the blended transition leading to the landing. The slope of the landing in all directions shall be 1:48 maximum.

Exception: Parallel curb ramps shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-406.5.3.

**FIGURE 11B-406.5.3
LANDINGS AT THE TOP OF CURB RAMP**



11B-406.5.4 Floor or Ground Surfaces

Floor or ground surfaces of curb ramps and blended transitions shall comply with Section 11B-405.4.

11B-406.5.5 Wet Conditions

Curb ramps and blended transitions shall comply with Section 11B-405.10.

11B-406.5.6 Grade Breaks

Grade breaks at the top and bottom of curb ramp runs shall be perpendicular to the direction of the ramp run. Grade breaks shall not be permitted on the surface of ramp runs and turning spaces. Surface slopes that meet at grade breaks shall be flush.

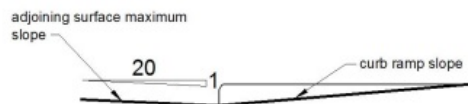
11B-406.5.7 Cross Slope

The cross slope of curb ramps and blended transitions shall be 1:48 maximum.

11B-406.5.8 Counter Slope

Counter slopes of adjoining gutters and road surfaces immediately adjacent to and within 24 inches (610 mm) of the curb ramp shall not be steeper than 1:20. The adjacent surfaces at transitions at curb ramps to walks, gutters and streets shall be at the same level.

**FIGURE 11B-406.5.8
COUNTER SLOPE OF SURFACES ADJACENT TO CURB RAMP**



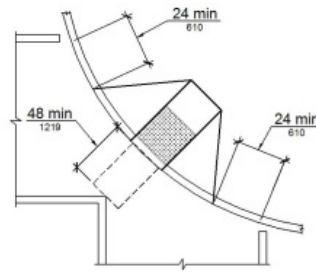
11B-406.5.9 Clear Space at Diagonal Curb Ramps

The bottom of diagonal curb ramps shall have a clear space 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum outside active traffic lanes of the roadway. Diagonal curb ramps provided at marked crossings shall provide the 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum clear space within the markings.

11B-406.5.10 Diagonal Curb Ramps

Diagonal or corner type curb ramps are perpendicular or parallel curb ramps that are oriented diagonally at an intersection. Diagonal or corner type curb ramps with returned curbs or other well-defined edges shall have the edges parallel to the direction of pedestrian flow. Diagonal curb ramps with flared sides shall have a segment of curb 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum located on each side of the curb ramp and within the marked crossing.

**FIGURE 11B-406.5.10
DIAGONAL OR CORNER TYPE CURB RAMP**

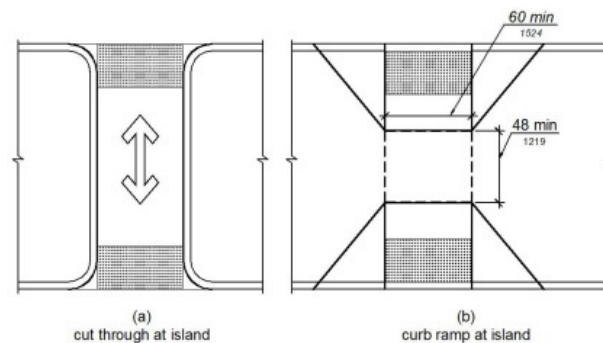
**11B-406.5.11 Reserved****11B-406.5.12 Detectable Warnings**

Curb ramps and blended transitions shall have detectable warnings complying with Section 11B-705.

11B-406.6 Islands

Raised islands in crossings shall be cut through level with the street or have curb ramps at both sides. The clear width of the accessible route at islands shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum. Where curb ramps are provided, they shall comply with Section 11B-406. Landings complying with Section 11B-406.5.3 and the accessible route shall be permitted to overlap. Islands shall have detectable warnings complying with Section 11B-705.

**FIGURE 11B-406.6
ISLANDS IN CROSSINGS**

**Section 11B-407 Elevators****11B-407.1 General**

Elevators shall comply with Section 11B-407 and with ASME A17.1. They shall be passenger elevators as classified by ASME A17.1. Elevator operation shall be automatic.

11B-407.1.1 Combined Passenger and Freight Elevators

When the only elevators provided for use by the public and employees are combination passenger and freight elevators, they shall comply with Section 11B-407 and with ASME A17.1.

11B-407.2 Elevator Landing Requirements

Elevator landings shall comply with Section 11B-407.2.

11B-407.2.1 Call Controls

Where elevator call buttons or keypads are provided, they shall comply with Sections 11B-407.2.1 and 11B-309.4.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-407.2.1.1 Height

Call buttons and keypads shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in Section 11B-308, measured to the centerline of the highest operable part.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-407.2.1.2 Size and Shape

Call buttons shall have square shoulders, be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19.1 mm) minimum in the smallest dimension and shall be raised $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus $\frac{1}{32}$ inch (0.8 mm) above the surrounding surface. The buttons shall be activated by a mechanical motion that is detectable.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-407.2.1.3 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided at call controls.

11B-407.2.1.4 Location

The call button that designates the up direction shall be located above the call button that designates the down direction.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-407.2.1.5 Signals

Call buttons shall have visible signals *that will activate* when each call is registered and *will extinguish* when each call is answered. *Call buttons shall be internally illuminated with a white light over the entire surface of the button.*

Exceptions:

- 1. *Reserved.*
- 2. *Reserved.*

11B-407.2.1.6 Keypads

Where keypads are provided, keypads shall be in a standard telephone keypad arrangement and shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.7.2.

11B-407.2.2 Hall Signals

Hall signals, including in-car signals, shall comply with Section 11B-407.2.2.

11B-407.2.2.1 Visible and Audible Signals

A visible and audible signal shall be provided at each hoistway entrance to indicate which car is answering a call and the car's direction of travel. Where in-car signals are provided, they shall be visible from the floor area adjacent to the hall call buttons.

Exceptions:

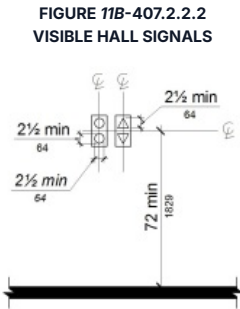
- 1. *Reserved.*
- 2. *Reserved.*

11B-407.2.2.2 Visible Signals

Visible signal fixtures shall be centered at 72 inches (1829 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground. The visible signal elements shall be a minimum 2 1/2 inches (64 mm) *high by 2 1/2 inches (64 mm) wide*. Signals shall be visible from the floor area adjacent to the hall call button.

Exceptions:

- 1. *Reserved.*
- 2. *Reserved.*



11B-407.2.2.3 Audible Signals

Audible signals shall sound once for the up direction and twice for the down direction, or shall have verbal annunciators that indicate the direction of elevator car travel. Audible signals shall have a frequency of 1500 Hz maximum. Verbal annunciators shall have a frequency of 300 Hz minimum and 3000 Hz maximum. The audible signal and verbal annunciator shall be 10 dB minimum above ambient, but shall not exceed 80 dB, measured at the hall call button.

Exceptions:

- 1. *Reserved.*
- 2. *Reserved.*

11B-407.2.2.4 Reserved

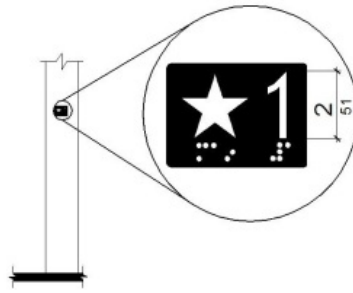
11B-407.2.3 Hoistway Signs

Signs at elevator hoistways shall comply with Section 11B-407.2.3.

11B-407.2.3.1 Floor Designation

Floor designations complying with Sections 11B-703.2 and 11B-703.4.1 shall be provided on both jambs of elevator hoistway entrances. Floor designations shall be provided in both *raised* characters and Braille. *Raised* characters shall be 2 inches (51 mm) high. A *raised star*, placed to the left of the floor designation, shall be provided on both jambs at the main entry level. *The outside diameter of the star shall be 2 inches (51 mm) and all points shall be of equal length. Raised characters, including the star, shall be white on a black background. Braille complying with Section 11B-703.3 shall be placed below the corresponding raised characters and the star. The Braille translation for the star shall be "MAIN". Applied plates are acceptable if they are permanently fixed to the jamb.*

FIGURE 11B-407.2.3.1
FLOOR DESIGNATIONS ON JAMBS OF ELEVATOR HOISTWAY ENTRANCES



11B-407.2.3.2 *Reserved*

11B-407.3 Elevator Door Requirements

Hoistway and car doors shall comply with Section 11B-407.3.

11B-407.3.1 Type

Elevator doors shall be the horizontal sliding type. Car gates shall be prohibited.

11B-407.3.2 Operation

Elevator hoistway and car doors shall open and close automatically.

Exception: Existing manually operated hoistway swing doors shall be permitted provided that they comply with Sections 11B-404.2.3 and 11B-404.2.9. Car door closing shall not be initiated until the hoistway door is closed.

11B-407.3.3 Reopening Device

Elevator doors shall be provided with a reopening device complying with Section 11B-407.3.3 that shall stop and reopen a car door and hoistway door automatically if the door becomes obstructed by an object or person.

Exception: Existing elevators with manually operated doors shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-407.3.3.

11B-407.3.3.1 Height

The device shall be activated by sensing an obstruction passing through the opening at 5 inches (127 mm) nominal and 29 inches (737 mm) nominal above the finish floor.

11B-407.3.3.2 Contact

The device shall not require physical contact to be activated, although contact is permitted to occur before the door reverses.

11B-407.3.3.3 Duration

Door reopening devices shall remain effective for 20 seconds minimum.

11B-407.3.4 Door and Signal Timing

The minimum acceptable time from notification that a car is answering a call until the doors of that car start to close shall be calculated from the following equation:

$T = D/(1.5 \text{ ft/s})$ or $T = D/(457 \text{ mm/s}) = 5 \text{ seconds minimum}$ where T equals the total time in seconds and D equals the distance (in feet or millimeters) from the point in the lobby or corridor 60 inches (1524 mm) directly in front of the farthest call button controlling that car to the centerline of its hoistway door.

Exceptions:

1. For cars with in-car lanterns, T shall be permitted to begin when the signal is visible from the point 60 inches (1524 mm) directly in front of the farthest hall call button and the audible signal is sounded.
2. *Reserved.*

11B-407.3.5 Door Delay

Elevator doors shall remain fully open in response to a car call for 5 seconds minimum.

11B-407.3.6 Width

The width of elevator doors shall comply with Table 11B-407.4.1.

Exception: In existing elevators, a power-operated car door complying with Section 11B-404.2.3 shall be permitted.

11B-407.4 Elevator Car Requirements

Elevator cars shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.

11B-407.4.1 Car Dimensions

Inside dimensions of elevator cars and clear width of elevator doors shall comply with Table 11B-407.4.1.

Exception: In existing buildings, where existing shaft configuration prohibits strict compliance with Section 11B-407.4.1, existing elevator car configurations that provide a clear floor area of 18 square feet (1.67 m²) minimum and also provide an inside clear depth 54 inches (1372 mm) minimum and a clear width 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum shall be permitted.

**FIGURE 11B-407.4.1
ELEVATOR CAR DIMENSIONS**

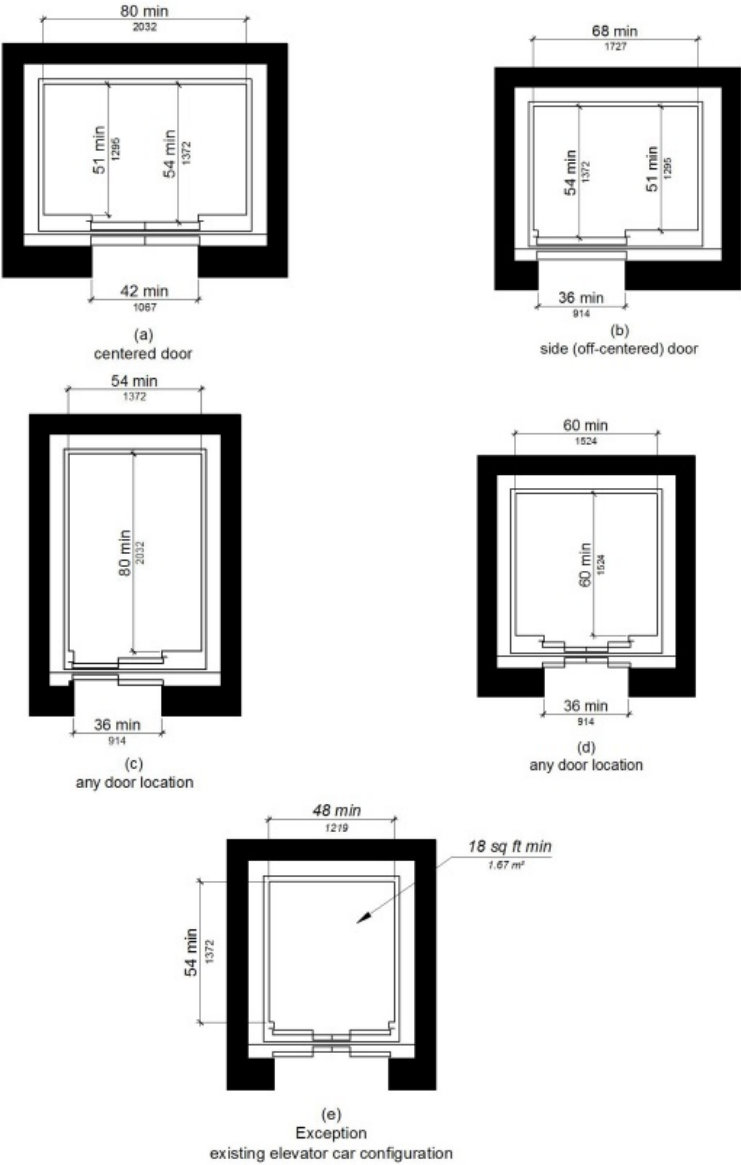


TABLE 11B-407.4.1
ELEVATOR CAR DIMENSIONS

Door location	MINIMUM MANEUVERING CLEARANCE			
	Door clear width	Inside car, side to side	Inside car, back wall to front return	Inside car, back wall to inside face of door
Centered	42 inches (1067 mm)	80 inches (2032 mm)	51 inches (1295 mm)	54 inches (1372 mm)
Side (off-centered)	36 inches (914 mm) ¹	68 inches (1727 mm)	51 inches (1295 mm)	54 inches (1372 mm)
Any	36 inches (914 mm) ¹	54 inches (1372 mm)	80 inches (2032 mm)	80 inches (2032 mm)
Any	36 inches (914 mm) ²	60 inches (1524 mm) ²	60 inches (1524 mm) ²	60 inches (1524 mm) ²

1. A tolerance of minus 5⁄8 inch (15.9 mm) is permitted.
2. Other car configurations that provide a turning space complying with Section 11B-304 with the door closed shall be permitted.

11B-407.4.2 Floor Surfaces
Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with Sections 11B-302 and 11B-303.

11B-407.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance
The clearance between the car platform sill and the edge of any hoistway landing shall be 1¼ inch (32 mm) maximum.

11B-407.4.4 Leveling

Each car shall be equipped with a self-leveling feature that will automatically bring and maintain the car at floor landings within a tolerance of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) under rated loading to zero loading conditions.

11B-407.4.5 Illumination

The level of illumination at the car controls, platform, car threshold and car landing sill shall be 5 foot candles (54 lux) minimum.

11B-407.4.6 Elevator Car Controls

Where provided, elevator car controls shall comply with Sections 11B-407.4.6 and 11B-309.4.

Exception: In existing elevators, where a new car operating panel complying with Section 11B-407.4.6 is provided, existing car operating panels *may remain operational and* shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-407.4.6.

11B-407.4.6.1 Location

Controls shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in Section 11B-308.

Exceptions:

1. Where the elevator panel serves more than 16 openings and a parallel approach is provided, buttons with floor designations shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1372 mm) maximum above the finish floor.
2. In existing elevators, car control buttons with floor designations shall be permitted to be located 54 inches (1372 mm) maximum above the finish floor where a parallel approach is provided.

11B-407.4.6.2 Buttons

Car control buttons with floor designations shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.6.2.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-407.4.6.2.1 Size and Shape

Buttons shall have square shoulders, be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19.1 mm) minimum in their smallest dimension *and be raised $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus $\frac{1}{32}$ inch (0.8 mm) above the surrounding surface.*

11B-407.4.6.2.2 Arrangement

Buttons shall be arranged with numbers in ascending order. When two or more columns of buttons are provided they shall read from left to right.

11B-407.4.6.2.3 Illumination

Car control buttons shall be illuminated.

11B-407.4.6.2.4 Operation

Car control buttons shall be activated by a mechanical motion that is detectable.

11B-407.4.6.3 Keypads

Car control keypads shall be in a standard telephone keypad arrangement and shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.7.2.

11B-407.4.6.4 Emergency Controls

Emergency controls shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.6.4.

11B-407.4.6.4.1 Height

Emergency control buttons shall have their centerlines 35 inches (889 mm) minimum above the finish floor.

11B-407.4.6.4.2 Location

Emergency controls, including the emergency alarm, shall be grouped at the bottom of the panel.

11B-407.4.7 Designations and Indicators of Car Controls

Designations and indicators of car controls shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.7.

Exception: In existing elevators, where a new car operating panel complying with Section 11B-407.4.7 is provided, existing car operating panels *may remain operational and* shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-407.4.7.

11B-407.4.7.1 Buttons

Car control buttons shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.7.1.

11B-407.4.7.1.1 Type

Control buttons shall be identified by *raised characters or symbols, white on a black background, complying with Section 11B-703.2 and Braille complying with Section 11B-703.3.*

11B-407.4.7.1.2 Location

Raised characters or symbols and Braille designations shall be placed immediately to the left of the control button to which the designations apply.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-407.4.7.1.3 Symbols

The control button for the emergency stop, alarm, door open, door close, main entry floor and phone, shall be identified with *raised symbols and Braille* as shown in Table 11B-407.4.7.1.3.

**TABLE 11B-407.4.7.1.3
ELEVATOR CONTROL BUTTON IDENTIFICATION**

Control Button	Raised Symbol	Braille Message
Emergency Stop		ST*OP Three Cells 
Alarm		AL*AR*M Four Cells 
Door Open		OP*EN Three Cells 
Door Close		CLOSE Five Cells 
Main Entry Floor		MA*IN Three Cells 
Phone		PH*ONE Four Cells 

11B-407.4.7.1.4 Visible Indicators

Buttons with floor designations shall be provided with visible indicators to show that a call has been registered. The visible indication shall extinguish when the car arrives at the designated floor.

11B-407.4.7.1.5 Button Spacing

A minimum clear space of $\frac{3}{8}$ inch (9.5 mm) or other suitable means of separation shall be provided between rows of control buttons.

11B-407.4.7.2 Keypads

Keypads shall be identified by characters complying with Section 11B-703.5 and shall be centered on the corresponding keypad button. The number five key shall have a single raised dot. The dot shall be 0.118 inch (3 mm) to 0.120 inch (3.05 mm) base diameter and in other aspects comply with Table 11B-703.3.1.

11B-407.4.8 Car Position Indicators

Audible and visible car position indicators shall be provided in elevator cars.

11B-407.4.8.1 Visible Indicators

Visible indicators shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.8.1.

11B-407.4.8.1.1 Size

Characters shall be $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) high minimum.

11B-407.4.8.1.2 Location

Indicators shall be located above the car control panel or above the door.

11B-407.4.8.1.3 Floor Arrival

As the car passes a floor and when a car stops at a floor served by the elevator, the corresponding character shall illuminate.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-407.4.8.1.4 Reserved**11B-407.4.8.2 Audible Indicators**

Audible indicators shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.8.2.

11B-407.4.8.2.1 Signal Type

The signal shall be an automatic verbal annunciator which announces the floor at which the car is about to stop.

Exception: For elevators that have a rated speed of 200 feet per minute (1 m/s) or less, a non-verbal audible signal with a frequency of 1500 Hz maximum which sounds as the car passes or is about to stop at a floor served by the elevator shall be permitted.

11B-407.4.8.2.2 Signal Level

The verbal annunciator shall be 10 dB minimum above ambient, but shall not exceed 80 dB, measured at the annunciator.

11B-407.4.8.2.3 Frequency

The verbal annunciator shall have a frequency of 300 Hz minimum to 3000 Hz maximum.

11B-407.4.9 Emergency Communication

Emergency two-way communication systems shall comply with Section 11B-308. Raised symbols or characters, white on a black background and Braille shall be provided adjacent to the device and shall comply with Sections 11B-703.2 and 11B-703.3. Emergency two-way communication systems between the elevator and a point outside the hoistway shall comply with ASME A17.1.

11B-407.4.10 Support Rail

Support rails shall be provided on at least one wall of the car.

11B-407.4.10.1 Location

Clearance between support rails and adjacent surfaces shall be 1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum. Top of support rails shall be 31 inches (787 mm) minimum to 33 inches (838 mm) maximum above the floor of the car. The ends of the support rail shall be 6 inches (152 mm) maximum from adjacent walls.

11B-407.4.10.2 Surfaces

Support rails shall be smooth and any surface adjacent to them shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements.

11B-407.4.10.3 Structural Strength

Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the support rail, fastener, mounting device or supporting structure.

Section 11B-408 Limited-Use/Limited-Application Elevators

11B-408.1 General

Limited-use/limited-application elevators shall comply with Section 11B-408 and with ASME A17.1. They shall be passenger elevators as classified by ASME A17.1. Elevator operation shall be automatic.

11B-408.2 Elevator Landings

Landings serving limited-use/limited-application elevators shall comply with Section 11B-408.2.

11B-408.2.1 Call Buttons

Elevator call buttons and keypads shall comply with Section 11B-407.2.1.

11B-408.2.2 Hall Signals

Hall signals shall comply with Section 11B-407.2.2.

11B-408.2.3 Hoistway Signs

Signs at elevator hoist ways shall comply with Section 11B-407.2.3.1.

11B-408.3 Elevator Doors

Elevator hoistway doors shall comply with Section 11B-408.3.

11B-408.3.1 Sliding Doors

Sliding hoistway and car doors shall comply with Sections 11B-407.3.1 through 11B-407.3.3 and 11B-408.4.1.

11B-408.3.2 Swinging Doors

Swinging hoistway doors shall open and close automatically and shall comply with Sections 11B-404, 11B-407.3.2 and 11B-408.3.2.

11B-408.3.2.1 Power Operation

Swinging doors shall be power-operated and shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.19.

11B-408.3.2.2 Duration

Power-operated swinging doors shall remain open for 20 seconds minimum when activated.

11B-408.4 Elevator Cars

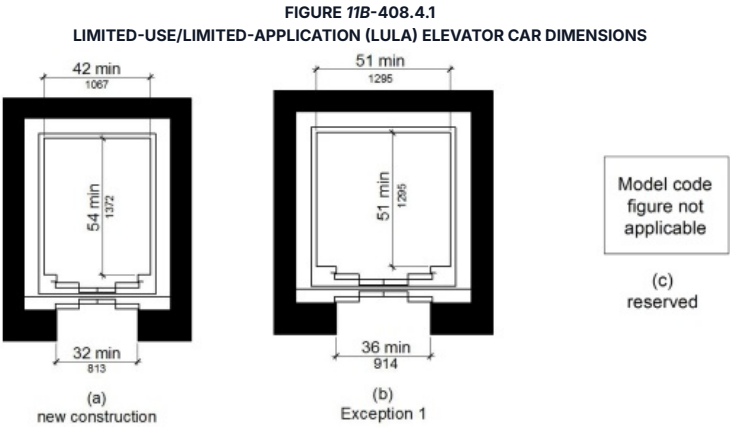
Elevator cars shall comply with Section 11B-408.4.

11B-408.4.1 Car Dimensions and Doors

Elevator cars shall provide a clear width 42 inches (1067 mm) minimum and a clear depth 54 inches (1372 mm) minimum. Car doors shall be positioned at the narrow ends of cars and shall provide 32 inches (813 mm) minimum clear width.

Exceptions:

1. Cars that provide a clear width 51 inches (1295 mm) minimum shall be permitted to provide a clear depth 51 inches (1295 mm) minimum provided that car doors provide a clear opening 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum.
2. *Reserved.*



11B-408.4.2 Floor Surfaces

Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with Sections 11B-302 and 11B-303.

11B-408.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance

The platform to hoistway clearance shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.3.

11B-408.4.4 Leveling

Elevator car leveling shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.4.

11B-408.4.5 Illumination

Elevator car illumination shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.5.

11B-408.4.6 Car Controls

Elevator car controls shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.6. Control panels shall be centered on a side wall.

11B-408.4.7 Designations and Indicators of Car Controls

Designations and indicators of car controls shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.7.

11B-408.4.8 Emergency Communications

Car emergency signaling devices complying with Section 11B-407.4.9 shall be provided.

Section 11B-409 Private Residence Elevators**11B-409.1 General**

Private residence elevators that are provided within a residential dwelling unit required to provide mobility features complying with Sections 11B-809.2 through 11B-809.4 shall comply with Section 11B-409 and with ASME A17.1. They shall be passenger elevators as classified by ASME A17.1. Elevator operation shall be automatic.

11B-409.2 Call Buttons

Call buttons shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19.1 mm) minimum in the smallest dimension and shall comply with Section 11B-309.

11B-409.3 Elevator Doors

Hoistway doors, car doors and car gates shall comply with Sections 11B-409.3 and 11B-404.

Exception: Doors shall not be required to comply with the maneuvering clearance requirements in Section 11B-404.2.4.1 for approaches to the push side of swinging doors.

11B-409.3.1 Power Operation

Elevator car and hoistway doors and gates shall be power operated and shall comply with ANSI/ BHMA A156.19. Power operated doors and gates shall remain open for 20 seconds minimum when activated.

Exception: In elevator cars with more than one opening, hoistway doors and gates shall be permitted to be of the manual-open, self-close type.

11B-409.3.2 Location

Elevator car doors or gates shall be positioned at the narrow end of the clear floor spaces required by Section 11B-409.4.1.

11B-409.4 Elevator Cars

Private residence elevator cars shall comply with Section 11B-409.4.

11B-409.4.1 Inside Dimensions of Elevator Cars

Elevator cars shall provide a clear floor space of 36 inches (914 mm) minimum by 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum and shall comply with Section 11B-305.

11B-409.4.2 Floor Surfaces

Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with Sections 11B-302 and 11B-303.

11B-409.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance

The clearance between the car platform and the edge of any landing sill shall be $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (38 mm) maximum.

11B-409.4.4 Leveling

Each car shall automatically stop at a floor landing within a tolerance of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) under rated loading to zero loading conditions.

11B-409.4.5 Illumination Levels

Elevator car illumination shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.5.

11B-409.4.6 Car Controls

Elevator car control buttons shall comply with Sections 11B-409.4.6, 11B-309.3, 11B-309.4 and shall be raised or flush.

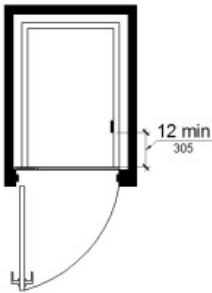
11B-409.4.6.1 Size

Control buttons shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19.1 mm) minimum in their smallest dimension.

11B-409.4.6.2 Location

Control panels shall be on a side wall, 12 inches (305 mm) minimum from any adjacent wall.

FIGURE 11B-409.4.6.2
LOCATION OF PRIVATE RESIDENCE ELEVATOR CONTROL PANEL



11B-409.4.7 Emergency Communications

Emergency two-way communication systems shall comply with Section 11B-409.4.7.

11B-409.4.7.1 Type

A telephone and emergency signal device shall be provided in the car.

11B-409.4.7.2 Operable Parts

The telephone and emergency signaling device shall comply with Sections 11B-309.3 and 11B-309.4.

11B-409.4.7.3 Compartment

If the telephone or device is in a closed compartment, the compartment door hardware shall comply with Section 11B-309.

11B-409.4.7.4 Cord

The telephone cord shall be 29 inches (737 mm) long minimum.

Section 11B-410 Platform Lifts

11B-410.1 General

Platform lifts shall comply with ASME A18.1. Platform lifts shall not be attendant-operated and shall provide unassisted entry and exit from the lift.

11B-410.2 Floor Surfaces

Floor surfaces in platform lifts shall comply with Sections 11B-302 and 11B-303.

11B-410.3 Clear Floor Space

Clear floor space in platform lifts shall comply with Section 11B-305.

11B-410.4 Platform to Runway Clearance

The clearance between the platform sill and the edge of any runway landing shall be 1¼ inch (32 mm) maximum.

11B-410.5 Operable Parts

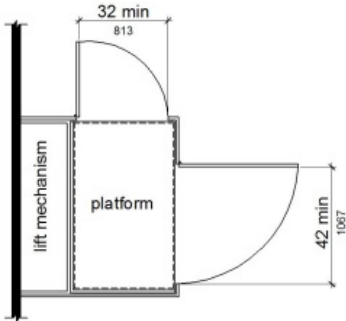
Controls for platform lifts shall comply with Section 11B-309.

11B-410.6 Doors and Gates

Platform lifts shall have low-energy power-operated doors or gates complying with Section 11B-404.3. Doors shall remain open for 20 seconds minimum. End doors and gates shall provide a clear width 32 inches (813 mm) minimum. Side doors and gates shall provide a clear width 42 inches (1067 mm) minimum.

Exception: Platform lifts serving two landings maximum and having doors or gates on opposite sides shall be permitted to have self-closing manual doors or gates.

**FIGURE 11B-410.6
PLATFORM LIFT DOORS AND GATES**



11B-410.7 Landing Size

The minimum size of landings at platform lifts shall be 60 inches by 60 inches (1524 mm by 1524 mm).

11B-410.8 Restriction Sign

A sign complying with Section 11B-703.5 shall be posted in a conspicuous place at each landing and within the platform enclosure stating "No Freight" and include the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1.

Section 11B-411 Destination-Oriented Elevators

11B-411.1 General

Destination-oriented elevators shall comply with Section 11B-411 and with ASME A17.1. They shall be passenger elevators as classified by ASME A17.1. Elevator operation shall be automatic.

11B-411.1.1 Floor Designations

In facilities served by destination-oriented elevator systems, floor designations shall be numeric characters only. Floor designations shall be "one" (1) or "zero" (0) at the main entry level and shall increase by one for each successive higher story or level. The initial floor below the main entry level shall be designated "minus one" (-1) and the designation for each successive lower story or level shall decrease by one. Stories or levels shall not be designated by alphabetic characters.

Exceptions:

1. In existing facilities where new elevators are installed or existing elevators are altered into a destination-oriented elevator system, levels within stories, such as mezzanines located above or below the main entry level shall be permitted to be designated with an alpha-numeric character such as "M2", indicating "mezzanine" and the "story number", respectively, in which it is located, provided there is no duplication with alpha-numeric designations of elevator cars in the facility.
2. Non-successive floor numbering shall be permitted where a specific floor number is omitted or where a floor is frequented only by service personnel for maintenance, repair or occasional monitoring of equipment.

11B-411.1.2 Car Designations

Elevator cars shall be designated with a single alphabetic character. For elevators programmed to the same hall call console or group of hall call consoles, each elevator car shall be designated with a different single alphabetic character.

Exception: Elevator systems with more than 26 elevators shall be permitted to use alpha-numeric designations such as "A1".

11B-411.2 Elevator Landing Requirements

Elevator landings shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.

11B-411.2.1 Hall Call Consoles

Hall call consoles shall comply with Sections 11B-411.2.1 and 11B-309.

11B-411.2.1.1 Location

Hall call consoles shall be wall-mounted. On floors with a building entry, including parking and transfer levels, each hoistway entrance shall be adjacent to a hall call console. On other floors, a minimum of one hoistway entrance shall be adjacent to a hall call console.

Exception: Hall call consoles beyond those required by Section 11B-411.2.1.1 shall be permitted to be provided outside the elevator landing and to be wall-mounted, pedestal-mounted or mounted on a kiosk or security turnstile.

11B-411.2.1.2 Required Features

Hall call consoles shall include a touch screen or keypad with display screen, an accessibility function button and audio output loudspeaker.

11B-411.2.1.2.1 Keypads

Keypads shall be in a 12-key ascending telephone keypad layout. Characters and symbols shall be centered on the corresponding button. The number five key shall have a single raised dot. The dot shall have a base diameter of 0.118 inch (3 mm) minimum and 0.120 inch (3.05 mm) maximum and a height of 0.025 inch (0.6 mm) minimum and 0.037 inch (0.9 mm) maximum. Keypads shall have a star (☆) on the lower left button and a minus sign (-) on the lower right button. From any level above and below the main egress level, when the star button is pressed an elevator shall be dispatched to the main egress level.

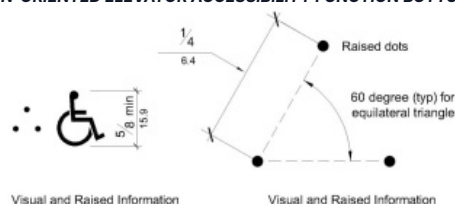
11B-411.2.1.2.2 Touch Screen

Touch screen display shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.1.2.4.

11B-411.2.1.2.3 Accessibility Function Button

The accessibility function button shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility and a raised indication. The International Symbol of Accessibility shall comply with Section 11B- 703.7.2.1, and shall be $\frac{5}{8}$ inch (15.9 mm) minimum in height. The indication shall be three raised dots. Each dot shall have a base diameter of 0.059 inch (1.5 mm) minimum and 0.063 inch (1.6 mm) maximum and a height of 0.025 inch (0.6 mm) minimum and 0.037 inch (0.9 mm) maximum. The dots shall be spaced $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm), measured center to center, in the form of an equilateral triangle with a vertex pointing up. The accessibility function button shall not be provided with a key repeat function.

**FIGURE 11B-411.2.1.2.3
DESTINATION-ORIENTED ELEVATOR ACCESSIBILITY FUNCTION BUTTON INDICATION**

**11B-411.2.1.2.4 Display Screen**

Upon activation of the accessibility function button, the display screen shall display information including but not limited to, operating instructions, user input confirmation, elevator assignment characters, direction to the assigned elevator and error messages. The display screen shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.1.2.4.

11B-411.2.1.2.4.1 Contrast

Display screens shall provide contrast with light characters and symbols on a dark background or dark characters and symbols on a light background. The background shall be solid and static.

11B-411.2.1.2.4.2 Size

Elevator assignment characters shall be 1 inch high (25 mm) minimum.

11B-411.2.1.2.4.3 Duration

Elevator assignment characters shall be displayed for a minimum of 5 seconds.

11B-411.2.1.2.5 Audio Output

Upon activation of the accessibility function button, the audio output shall provide verbal announcements, including but not limited to, operating instructions, user input confirmation, announcement of the elevator assignment characters, direction to the assigned elevator and error messages. Audio output shall be recorded or digitized human speech, and shall be delivered through a loudspeaker. Auditory volume shall be at least 10 dB above ambient sound level, but shall not exceed 80 dB, measured 36 inches (914 mm) in front of the console. At hall call console locations where the ambient sound level varies, auditory volume shall be maintained at the required volume by an automatic gain control or shall be set at not less than 75 dB.

11B-411.2.1.3 Arrangement

Hall call console arrangement of required features shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.1.3.

11B-411.2.1.3.1 Keypad Call Console Arrangement

Where keypad call consoles are provided, the display screen shall be located directly above the keypad. The accessibility function button shall be located directly below the keypad at a height of 36 inches (914 mm) to 42 inches (1067 mm) above the finish floor.

11B-411.2.1.3.2 Touch Screen Call Console Arrangement

Where touch screen call consoles are provided, the touch screen shall be located directly above the accessibility function button. The accessibility function button shall be located at a height of 36 inches (914 mm) to 42 inches (1067 mm) above the finish floor.

11B-411.2.1.3.3 Proximity of Required Elements

Required features shall be provided on a hall call console assembly or as individual elements grouped in close proximity.

11B-411.2.1.3.4 Position

Display screens and touch screens shall be positioned so glare is reduced on the screen. Keypads or buttons shall slope away from the user at 15 to 25 degrees from the vertical plane. Touch screens shall be sloped away from the user at 7 to 25 degrees from the vertical plane.

11B-411.2.1.4 Additional Features

Hall call console additional features, if provided, shall comply with Sections 11B-309 and 11B-411.2.1.4.

11B-411.2.1.4.1 Hall Call Console Additional Buttons

Hall call console buttons provided in addition to the accessibility function button and keypad buttons shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.1.4.1. Buttons in addition to the accessibility function button are not permitted on hall call consoles using a touch screen.

11B-411.2.1.4.1.1 Arrangement

Buttons shall be arranged in columns to the right of the keypad with a minimum horizontal spacing of 1.5 times the horizontal spacing between the numeric keys and with the same vertical spacing as the numeric keys.

11B-411.2.1.4.1.2 Identification

Buttons shall be identified by raised characters and symbols, white on a black background, complying with Section 11B-703.2 and Braille complying with Section 11B-703.3. Identification shall be placed immediately to the left of the control button to which the designation applies.

11B-411.2.1.4.2 Security or Access Controls

Security or access control system card readers associated with elevator operation shall be in close proximity to each hall call console in a consistent manner throughout the facility.

11B-411.2.1.5 Button Requirements

Keypad buttons, the accessibility function button and additional hall call console buttons shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.1.5.

11B-411.2.1.5.1 Size

Buttons shall have square shoulders, be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19.1 mm) minimum in the smallest dimension and shall be raised $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus $\frac{1}{32}$ inch (0.8 mm) above the surrounding surface. The buttons shall be activated by a mechanical motion that is detectable.

11B-411.2.1.5.2 Color

Characters and symbols on buttons, where provided, shall be white on a black background.

11B-411.2.1.6 Identification of Floors Served

In buildings with two or more elevator banks, each serving a different group of specific floors, hall call consoles located on floors with a building entry, including parking and transfer levels, shall be provided with signs complying with Sections 11B-703.2, 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.5 on the surface of or above the hall call console stating "FLOORS n1 — n2," where n1 — n2 represents the range of floors served. Characters shall be white on a black background. When the accessibility function button is pressed, the audio output shall provide a verbal announcement of the floors served by the elevator group.

11B-411.2.1.7 Elevator Car Assignment

When the accessibility function button is pressed, elevator car assignment shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.1.7.

11B-411.2.1.7.1 Assignment by Keypad Hall Call Console

The audio output shall provide verbal instruction for the user to enter a destination floor. The selected destination floor shall be confirmed by verbal announcement and on the display screen. Verbal and visible indication of an invalid input shall be provided. The display screen shall indicate the elevator assignment characters and a verbal announcement shall be made of the assigned elevator responding to the call. Visual and verbal direction to the assigned elevator shall be provided.

11B-411.2.1.7.2 Assignment by Touch Screen Hall Call Console

The audio output shall provide verbal instruction for the user to press the accessibility function button as a response to verbal direction in order to select the destination floor. The selected destination floor shall be confirmed by verbal announcement and on the display screen. Verbal and visible indication of an invalid input shall be provided. The display screen shall indicate the elevator assignment characters and a verbal announcement shall be made of the assigned elevator responding to the call. Visual and verbal direction to the assigned elevator shall be provided.

Exception: In addition to assignment by Section 11B-411.2.1.7.2, a verbal announcement providing the user with an option to select an alternative mode of operation shall be permitted. Alternative operation shall be by one of the following options:

1. Virtual keypad. The size of the keypad shall be a nominal 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 5 inches (127 mm) high in a 12-key ascending telephone keypad layout centered in the console. Characters and symbols shall be centered on the corresponding button. Keypads shall have a star (☆) on the lower left button and a minus sign (-) on the lower right button. Operation shall be by contact with the touch screen with a press on the key. The audio output shall provide user input confirmation after each key is pressed. Keys shall not be provided with a key repeat function. From any level above and below the main egress level, when the star button is pressed an elevator shall be dispatched to the main egress level.
2. Gesture-based mode of operation. Operation shall be by contact with the touch screen, without specific contact with an icon, and using established non-proprietary gestures for selection and input, including but not limited to tapping, sliding and tap-hold contact-release to select. The audio output shall provide verbal direction on use of the touch screen, and indication of floor selection options, until assignment to the elevator is given.

11B-411.2.1.7.3 Assignment by Security Credential

If a security system or other form of access control system is provided, the audio output shall provide a verbal announcement and direction to the location of the access control activation sensor, such as "present security credential at the sensor immediately to the left". Upon presentation of security credential, the destination floor shall be confirmed by verbal announcement and on the display screen. The display screen shall indicate the elevator assignment characters and a verbal announcement shall be made of the assigned elevator responding to the call. Visual and verbal direction to the assigned elevator shall be provided.

11B-411.2.1.7.4 Adjacency Assignment

The system shall assign an elevator car immediately to the left or right of the hall call console.

Exception: The most adjacent elevator serving the selected floor shall be assigned by hall call consoles located outside the elevator landing.

11B-411.2.2 Elevator Car Identification at Elevator Landings

Elevator car identification shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.2.

11B-411.2.2.1 Visible Identification

Above or adjacent to each elevator car entrance there shall be a visible identification fixture with a car designation character. The identification fixture shall be 80 inches (2032 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground to the bottom of the fixture. The characters on the fixture shall be upper case with a height of 4 inches (102 mm) minimum complying with Sections 11B-703.5.1, 11B-703.5.3, 11B-703.5.4, 11B-703.5.7 and 11B-703.5.8.

Exception: Existing buildings shall be permitted to have a visible identification fixture with a car designation character adjacent to each elevator car entrance centered at 72 inches (1829 mm) above the finish floor or ground. The character on the fixture shall be upper case with a height of 2½ inches (64 mm) minimum complying with Sections 11B-703.5.1, 11B-703.5.3, 11B-703.5.4, 11B-703.5.7 and 11B-703.5.8.

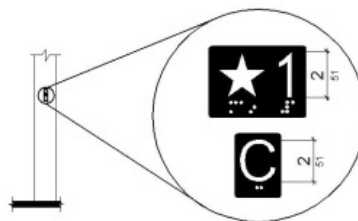
11B-411.2.2.2 Verbal Identification

When the accessibility function button is pressed, verbal announcement of the car designation shall be provided at the elevator car entrance upon arrival. Audio output shall be recorded or digitized human speech, and shall be delivered through a loudspeaker. The verbal annunciator shall have a frequency of 300 Hz minimum and 3000 Hz maximum. Auditory volume shall be at least 10 dB above ambient sound level, but shall not exceed 80 dB, measured 36 inches (914 mm) in front of the elevator entrance and at 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor. At elevator entrances where the ambient sound level varies, auditory volume shall be maintained at the required volume by an automatic gain control or shall be set at not less than 75 dB.

11B-411.2.3 Signs on Jambs of Elevator Hoistway Entrances

Signs on jambs of elevator hoistway entrances shall comply with Section 11B-411.2.3.

**FIGURE 11B-411.2.3
FLOOR DESIGNATION AND CAR DESIGNATION SIGNS ON JAMBS OF DESTINATION-ORIENTED ELEVATOR HOISTWAY ENTRANCES**



11B-411.2.3.1 Floor Designation Signs

Floor designation signs complying with Sections 11B-703.2 and 11B-703.4.1 shall be provided on both jambs of elevator hoistway entrances. Signs shall be provided in both raised characters and Braille. Raised characters shall be 2 inches (51 mm) high. A raised star placed to the left of the floor designation, shall be provided on both jambs at the main entry level. The outside diameter of the star shall be 2 inches (51 mm) and all points shall be of equal length. Raised characters, including the star, shall be white on a black background. Braille complying with Section 11B-703.3 shall be placed below the corresponding raised characters and the star. The Braille translation for the star shall be "MAIN". Applied plates are acceptable if they are permanently fixed to the jamb.

11B-411.2.3.2 Car Designation Signs

Car designation signs complying with Sections 11B-703.2 and 11B-703.4.1 shall be provided on both jambs of the hoistway immediately below the floor designation. Signs shall be provided in both raised characters and Braille. Raised characters shall be 2 inches (51 mm) high. Raised characters shall be white on a black background. Braille complying with Section 11B-703.3 shall be placed below the corresponding raised characters. Applied plates are acceptable if they are permanently fixed to the jamb.

11B-411.3 Elevator Door Requirements

Hoistway and car doors shall comply with Section 11B-411.3.

11B-411.3.1 Type

Elevator door type shall comply with Section 11B-407.3.1.

11B-411.3.2 Operation

Elevator hoistway and car doors shall open and close automatically.

11B-411.3.3 Reopening Device

Elevator doors shall be provided with a reopening device complying with Section 11B-411.3.3 that shall stop and reopen a car door and hoistway door automatically if the door becomes obstructed by an object or person.

11B-411.3.3.1 Height

The height of the reopening device shall comply with Section 11B-407.3.3.1.

11B-411.3.3.2 Contact

The device contact shall comply with Section 11B-407.3.3.2.

11B-411.3.3.3 Duration

The door reopening device duration shall comply with Section 11B-407.3.3.3.

11B-411.3.4 Door Delay

Door delay shall comply with Section 11B-407.3.5.

11B-411.3.5 Width

The width of elevator doors shall comply with Table 11B-407.4.1.

11B-411.4 Elevator Car Requirements

Elevator cars shall comply with Section 11B-411.4.

11B-411.4.1 Car Dimensions

Inside dimensions of elevator cars and clear width of elevator doors shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.1.

11B-411.4.2 Floor Surfaces

Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.2.

11B-411.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance

Platform to hoistway clearance shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.3.

11B-411.4.4 Leveling

Elevator car leveling shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.4.

11B-411.4.5 Illumination

The level of illumination at the car controls shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.5.

11B-411.4.6 Elevator Car Controls

Where provided, elevator car controls shall comply with Sections 11B-411.4.6 and 11B-309.4.

11B-411.4.6.1 Location

Controls shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in Section 11B-308.

11B-411.4.6.2 Buttons

Car control buttons shall comply with Sections 11B-407.4.6.2.1 and 11B-407.4.6.2.4. The car shall not have non-functional, exposed floor buttons.

11B-411.4.6.3 Emergency Controls

Emergency controls shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.6.4.

11B-411.4.7 Designations and Indicators of Car Control Buttons

Designations and indicators of car control buttons shall comply with Section 11B-411.4.7.

11B-411.4.7.1 Type

Control button type shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.7.1.1.

11B-411.4.7.2 Location

Raised characters or symbols and Braille designations shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.7.1.2.

11B-411.4.7.3 Symbols

The control button for the emergency stop, alarm, door open, door close and phone shall be identified with raised symbols and Braille as shown in Table 11B-407.4.7.1.3.

11B-411.4.7.4 Button Spacing

Button spacing shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.7.1.5.

11B-411.4.8 Car Position Indicators

Audible and visible car position indicators shall be provided in elevator cars.

11B-411.4.8.1 Visible Indicators

Visible indicators shall comply with Section 11B-411.4.8.1.

11B-411.4.8.1.1 Size

Characters shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.8.1.1.

11B-411.4.8.1.2 Location

Location of indicators shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.8.1.2.

11B-411.4.8.2 Audible Indicators

Audible indicators shall comply with Section 11B-411.4.8.2.

11B-411.4.8.2.1 Signal Type

The signal shall be an automatic verbal annunciator which announces the floor at which the car is about to stop.

11B-411.4.8.2.2 Signal Level

The verbal annunciator signal level shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.8.2.2.

11B-411.4.8.2.3 Frequency

The verbal annunciator frequency shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.8.2.3.

11B-411.4.9 Emergency Communication

Emergency communication shall comply with Section 11B-407.4.9.

11B-411.4.10 Support Rail

Support rails complying with Section 11B-407.4.10 shall be provided on at least one wall of the car.

11B-411.4.11 Floor Destination Indicators

There shall be on each elevator car door jamb a visual display indicating floor destinations.

11B-411.4.11.1 Height

Floor destination characters shall be 1 inch (25 mm) high minimum complying with Section 11B-703.5.3.

11B-411.4.11.2 Contrast

Visual display shall provide contrast with light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background. The background shall be solid and static.

11B-411.4.11.3 Duration

Floor destination characters shall be displayed upon elevator car arrival at the input floor and shall not extinguish until the elevator car arrives at the destination floor.

Division 5 General Site and Building Elements

Section 11B-501 General

11B-501.1 Scope

The provisions of Division 5 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this *chapter*.

Section 11B-502 Parking Spaces

11B-502.1 General

Car and van parking spaces shall comply with Section 11B-502. Where parking spaces are marked with lines, width measurements of parking spaces and access aisles shall be made from the centerline of the markings.

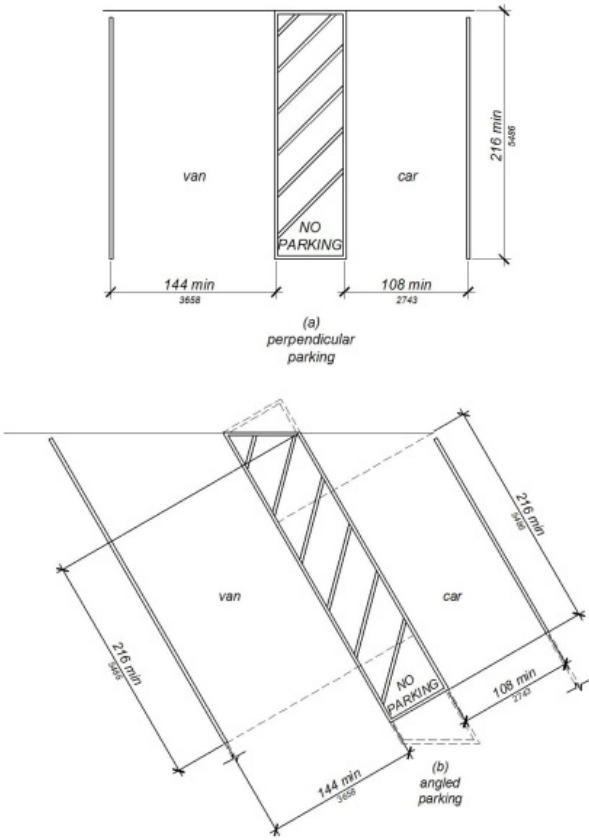
Exception: Where parking spaces or access aisles are not adjacent to another parking space or access aisle, measurements shall be permitted to include the full width of the line defining the parking space or access aisle.

11B-502.2 Vehicle Spaces

Car and van parking spaces shall be 216 inches (5486 mm) long minimum. Car parking spaces shall be 108 inches (2743 mm) wide minimum and van parking spaces shall be 144 inches (3658 mm) wide minimum, shall be marked to define the width, and shall have an adjacent access aisle complying with Section 11B-502.3.

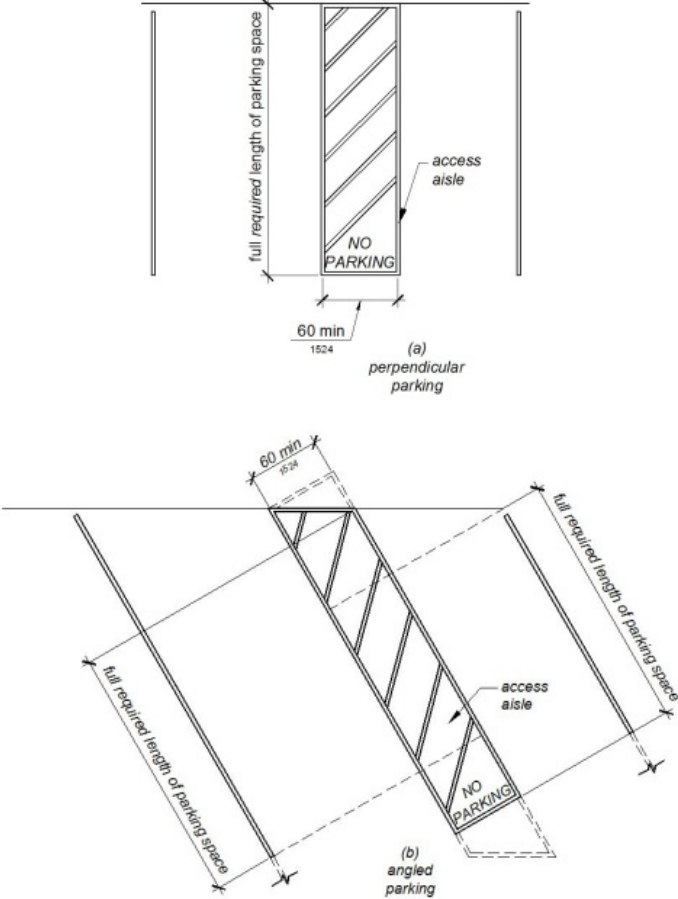
Exception: Van parking spaces shall be permitted to be 108 inches (2743 mm) wide minimum where the access aisle is 96 inches (2438 mm) wide minimum.

**FIGURE 11B-502.2
VEHICLE PARKING SPACES**



11B-502.3 Access Aisle
Access aisles serving parking spaces shall comply with Section 11B-502.3. Access aisles shall adjoin an accessible route. Two parking spaces or *one parking space and one electric vehicle charging space* shall be permitted to share a common access aisle.

FIGURE 11B-502.3
PARKING SPACE ACCESS AISLE

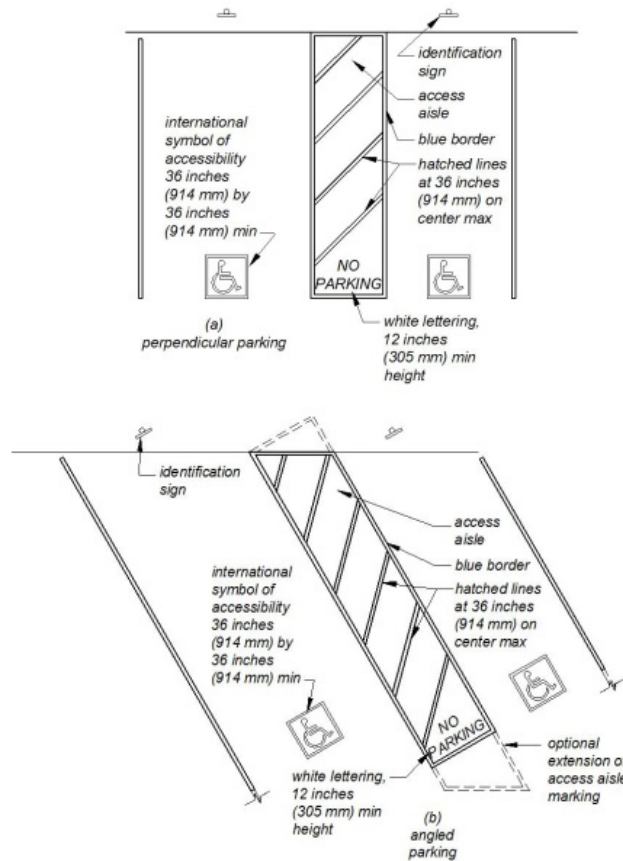


11B-502.3.1 Width
Access aisles serving car and van parking spaces shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum.

11B-502.3.2 Length
Access aisles shall extend the full *required* length of the parking spaces they serve.

11B-502.3.3 Marking
Access aisles shall be marked with a blue painted borderline around their perimeter. The area within the blue borderlines shall be marked with hatched lines a maximum of 36 inches (914 mm) on center in a color contrasting with that of the aisle surface, preferably blue or white. The words "NO PARKING" shall be painted on the surface within each access aisle in white letters a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) in height and located to be visible from the adjacent vehicular way. Access aisle markings may extend beyond the minimum required length.

FIGURE 11B-502.3.3
ANGLED AND PERPENDICULAR PARKING IDENTIFICATION

**11B-502.3.4 Location**

Access aisles shall not overlap the vehicular way. Access aisles shall be permitted to be placed on either side of the parking space except for van parking spaces which shall have access aisles located on the passenger side of the parking spaces.

11B-502.4 Floor or Ground Surfaces

Parking spaces and access aisles serving them shall comply with Section 11B-302. Access aisles shall be at the same level as the parking spaces they serve. Changes in level, slopes exceeding 1:48, and detectable warnings shall not be permitted.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-502.5 Vertical Clearance

Parking spaces, access aisles and vehicular routes serving them shall provide a vertical clearance of 98 inches (2489 mm) minimum.

Exception: In existing multistory parking facilities, car parking spaces, access aisles and vehicular routes serving them shall provide a vertical clearance of 80 inches (2032 mm) minimum. Existing vertical clearance in excess of 80 inches (2032 mm) and less than 98 inches (2489 mm) shall be maintained. This exception shall not apply to van parking spaces, access aisles or vehicular routes serving them.

11B-502.6 Identification

Parking space identification signs shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1 in white on a blue background. Signs identifying van parking spaces shall contain additional language or an additional sign with the designation "van accessible". Signs shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground surface measured to the bottom of the sign.

Exception: Signs located within a circulation path shall be a minimum of 80 inches (2032 mm) above the finish floor or ground surface measured to the bottom of the sign.

11B-502.6.1 Finish and Size

Parking identification signs shall be reflectorized with a minimum area of 70 square inches (45,161 mm²).

11B-502.6.2 Minimum Fine

Additional language or an additional sign below the International Symbol of Accessibility shall state "Minimum Fine \$250".

11B-502.6.3 Location

A parking space identification sign shall be visible from each parking space. Signs shall be permanently posted either immediately adjacent to the parking space or within the projected parking space width at the head end of the parking space. Signs may also be permanently posted on a wall at the interior end of the parking space.

11B-502.6.4 Marking

Each accessible car and van space shall have surface identification complying with either Section 11B-502.6.4.1 or 11B-502.6.4.2.

11B-502.6.4.1

The parking space shall be marked with an International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1 in white on a blue background a minimum 36 inches wide by 36 inches high (914 mm by 914 mm). The centerline of the International Symbol of Accessibility shall be a maximum of 6 inches (152 mm) from the centerline of the parking space, its sides

parallel to the length of the parking space and its lower corner at, or lower side aligned with, the end of the parking space length.

11B-502.6.4.2

The parking space shall be outlined in blue or painted blue and shall be marked with an International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1 a minimum 36 inches wide by 36 inches high (914 mm by 914 mm) in white or a suitable contrasting color. The centerline of the International Symbol of Accessibility shall be a maximum of 6 inches (152 mm) from the centerline of the parking space, its sides parallel to the length of the parking space and its lower corner at, or lower side aligned with, the end of the parking space.

11B-502.7 Relationship to Accessible Routes

Parking spaces and access aisles shall be designed so that cars and vans, when parked, cannot obstruct the required clear width of adjacent accessible routes.

11B-502.7.1 Arrangement

Parking spaces and access aisles shall be designed so that persons using them are not required to travel behind parking spaces other than to pass behind the parking space in which they parked.

11B-502.7.2 Wheel Stops

A curb or wheel stop shall be provided if required to prevent encroachment of vehicles over the required clear width of adjacent accessible routes.

11B-502.8 Additional Signs

An additional sign shall be posted either; 1) in a conspicuous place at each entrance to an off-street parking facility or 2) immediately adjacent to on-site accessible parking and visible from each parking space.

11B-502.8.1 Size

The additional sign shall not be less than 17 inches (432 mm) wide by 22 inches (559 mm) high.

11B-502.8.2 Lettering

The additional sign shall clearly state in letters with a minimum height of 1 inch (25 mm) the following:

"Unauthorized vehicles parked in designated accessible spaces not displaying distinguishing placards or special license plates issued for persons with disabilities will be towed away at the owner's expense. Towed vehicles may be reclaimed at: _____ or by telephoning _____."

Blank spaces shall be filled in with appropriate information as a permanent part of the sign.

Section 11B-503 Passenger Drop-Off and Loading Zones

11B-503.1 General

Passenger drop-off and loading zones shall comply with Section 11B-503.

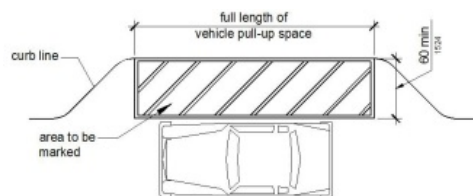
11B-503.2 Vehicle Pull-Up Space

Passenger drop-off and loading zones shall provide a vehicular pull-up space 96 inches (2438 mm) wide minimum and 20 feet (6096 mm) long minimum.

11B-503.3 Access Aisle

Passenger drop-off and loading zones shall provide access aisles complying with Section 11B-503 adjacent and parallel to the vehicle pull-up space. Access aisles shall adjoin an accessible route and shall not overlap the vehicular way.

**FIGURE 11B-503.3
PASSENGER DROP-OFF AND LOADING ZONE ACCESS AISLE**



11B-503.3.1 Width

Access aisles serving vehicle pull-up spaces shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum.

11B-503.3.2 Length

Access aisles shall extend the full length of the vehicle pull-up spaces they serve.

11B-503.3.3 Marking

Access aisles shall be marked with a painted borderline around their perimeter. The area within the borderlines shall be marked with hatched lines a maximum of 36 inches (914 mm) on center in a color contrasting with that of the aisle surface.

11B-503.4 Floor and Ground Surfaces

Vehicle pull-up spaces and access aisles serving them shall comply with Section 11B-302. Access aisles shall be at the same level as the vehicle pull-up space they serve. Changes in level, slopes exceeding 1:48, and detectable warnings shall not be permitted.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-503.5 Vertical Clearance

Vehicle pull-up spaces, access aisles serving them and a vehicular route from an entrance to the passenger drop-off and loading zone and from the passenger drop-off and loading zone to a vehicular exit shall provide a vertical clearance of 114 inches (2896 mm) minimum.

Section 11B-504 Stairways

11B-504.1 General

Stairs shall comply with Section 11B-504.

11B-504.2 Treads and Risers

All steps on a flight of stairs shall have uniform riser heights and uniform tread depths. Risers shall be 4 inches (102 mm) high minimum and 7 inches (178 mm) high maximum. Treads shall be 11 inches (279 mm) deep minimum.

Exception: Curved stairways with winder treads are permitted at stairs which are not part of a required means of egress.

11B-504.3 Open Risers

Open risers are not permitted.

Exceptions:

- 1. On exterior stairways, an opening of not more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) may be permitted between the base of the riser and the tread.
- 2. On exterior stairways, risers constructed of grating containing openings of not more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) may be permitted.

11B-504.4 Tread Surface

Stair treads shall comply with Section 11B-302. Changes in level, slopes exceeding 1:48, and detectable warnings shall not be permitted.

Exception: Reserved.

11B-504.4.1 Contrasting Stripe

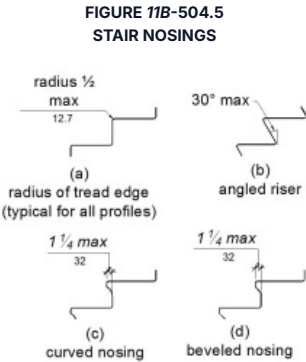
Interior stairs shall have the upper approach and lower tread marked by a stripe providing clear visual contrast. Exterior stairs shall have the upper approach and all treads marked by a stripe providing clear visual contrast.

The stripe shall be a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) wide to a maximum of 4 inches (102 mm) wide placed parallel to, and not more than 1 inch (25 mm) from, the nose of the step or upper approach. The stripe shall extend the full width of the step or upper approach and shall be of material that is at least as slip resistant as the other treads of the stair. A painted stripe shall be acceptable. Grooves shall not be used to satisfy this requirement.

11B-504.5 Nosings

The radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread shall be 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum. Nosings that project beyond risers shall have the underside of the leading edge curved or beveled. Risers shall be permitted to slope under the tread at an angle of 30 degrees maximum from vertical. The permitted projection of the nosing shall extend 1/4 inches (32 mm) maximum over the tread below.

Exception: In existing buildings there is no requirement to retroactively alter existing nosing projections of 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) which were constructed in compliance with the building code in effect at the time of original construction.



11B-504.6 Handrails

Stairs shall have handrails complying with Section 11B-505.

11B-504.7 Wet Conditions

Stair treads and landings subject to wet conditions shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water.

11B-504.8 Floor Identification

Floor identification signs required by Chapter 10, Section 1023.9 complying with Sections 11B-703.1, 11B-703.2, 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.5 shall be located at the landing of each floor level, placed adjacent to the door on the latch side, in all enclosed stairways in buildings two or more stories in height to identify the floor level. At the exit discharge level, the sign shall include a raised five pointed star located to the left of the identifying floor level. The outside diameter of the star shall be the same as the height of the raised characters.

Section 11B-505 Handrails

11B-505.1 General

Handrails provided along walking surfaces complying with Section 11B-403, required at ramps complying with Section 11B-405, and required at stairs complying with Section 11B-504 shall comply with Section 11B-505.

11B-505.2 Where Required

Handrails shall be provided on both sides of stairs and ramps.

Exceptions:

1. In assembly areas, handrails shall not be required on both sides of aisle ramps where a handrail is provided at either side or within the aisle width.
2. Curb ramps do not require handrails.
3. At door landings, handrails are not required when the ramp run is less than 6 inches (152 mm) in rise or 72 inches (1829 mm) in length.

11B-505.2.1 Orientation

The orientation of at least one handrail shall be in the direction of the stair run, perpendicular to the direction of the stair nosing, and shall not reduce the minimum required width of the stair.

11B-505.3 Continuity

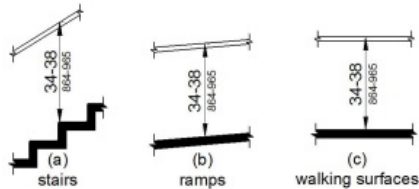
Handrails shall be continuous within the full length of each stair flight or ramp run. Inside handrails on switchback or dogleg stairs and ramps shall be continuous between flights or runs.

Exception: In assembly areas, ramp handrails adjacent to seating or within the aisle width shall not be required to be continuous in aisles serving seating.

11B-505.4 Height

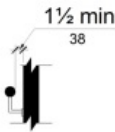
Top of gripping surfaces of handrails shall be 34 inches (864 mm) minimum and 38 inches (965 mm) maximum vertically above walking surfaces, stair nosings and ramp surfaces. Handrails shall be at a consistent height above walking surfaces, stair nosings and ramp surfaces.

**FIGURE 11B-505.4
HANDRAIL HEIGHT**

**11B-505.5 Clearance**

Clearance between handrail gripping surfaces and adjacent surfaces shall be $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches (38 mm) minimum. Handrails may be located in a recess if the recess is 3 inches (76 mm) maximum deep and 18 inches (457 mm) minimum clear above the top of the handrail.

**FIGURE 11B-505.5
HANDRAIL CLEARANCE**

**11B-505.6 Gripping Surface**

Handrail gripping surfaces shall be continuous along their length and shall not be obstructed along their tops or sides. The bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall not be obstructed for more than 20 percent of their length. Where provided, horizontal projections shall occur $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches (38 mm) minimum below the bottom of the handrail gripping surface.

Exceptions:

1. Where handrails are provided along walking surfaces with slopes not steeper than 1:20, the bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall be permitted to be obstructed along their entire length where they are integral to crash rails or bumper guards.
2. The distance between horizontal projections and the bottom of the gripping surface shall be permitted to be reduced by $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) for each $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) of additional handrail perimeter dimension that exceeds 4 inches (102 mm).

**FIGURE 11B-505.6
HORIZONTAL PROJECTIONS BELOW GRIPPING SURFACE**

**11B-505.7 Cross Section**

Handrail gripping surfaces shall have a cross section complying with Section 11B-505.7.1 or 11B-505.7.2.

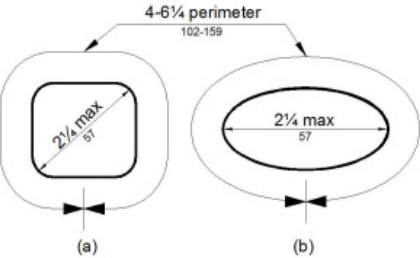
11B-505.7.1 Circular Cross Section

Handrail gripping surfaces with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches (32 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum.

11B-505.7.2 Non-Circular Cross Sections

Handrail gripping surfaces with a non-circular cross section shall have a perimeter dimension of 4 inches (102 mm) minimum and $6\frac{1}{4}$ inches (159 mm) maximum, and a cross-section dimension of $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches (57 mm) maximum.

**FIGURE 11B-505.7.2
HANDRAIL NON-CIRCULAR CROSS SECTION**



11B-505.8 Surfaces
Handrail gripping surfaces and any surfaces adjacent to them shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges.

11B-505.9 Fittings
Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.

11B-505.10 Handrail Extensions
Handrail gripping surfaces shall extend beyond and in the same direction of stair flights and ramp runs in accordance with Section 11B-505.10.

- Exceptions:**
- 1. Extensions shall not be required for continuous handrails at the inside turn of switchback or dogleg stairs and ramps.
 - 2. In assembly areas, extensions shall not be required for ramp handrails in aisles serving seating where the handrails are discontinuous to provide access to seating and to permit crossovers within aisles.
 - 3. In alterations, *where the extension of the handrail in the direction of stair flight or ramp run would create a hazard, the extension of the handrail may be turned 90 degrees from the direction of stair flight or ramp run.*

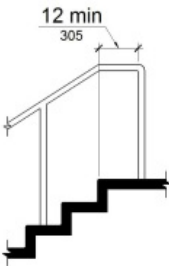
11B-505.10.1 Top and Bottom Extension at Ramps
Ramp handrails shall extend horizontally above the landing for 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the top and bottom of ramp runs. Extensions shall return to a wall, guard or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent ramp run.

FIGURE 11B-505.10.1
TOP AND BOTTOM HANDRAIL EXTENSION AT RAMP



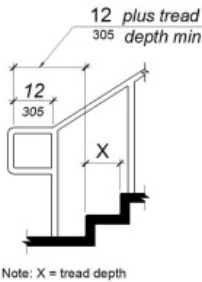
11B-505.10.2 Top Extension at Stairs
At the top of a stair flight, handrails shall extend horizontally above the landing for 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beginning directly above the first riser nosing. Extensions shall return to a wall, guard or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight.

FIGURE 11B-505.10.2
TOP HANDRAIL EXTENSION AT STAIRS



11B-505.10.3 Bottom Extension at Stairs
At the bottom of a stair flight, handrails shall extend at the slope of the stair flight for a horizontal distance equal to one tread depth beyond the last riser nosing. *The horizontal extension of a handrail shall be 12 inches (305 mm) long minimum and a height equal to that of the sloping portion of the handrail as measured above the stair nosings.* Extension shall return to a wall, guard or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight.

FIGURE 11B-505.10.3
BOTTOM HANDRAIL EXTENSION AT STAIRS



Division 6 Plumbing Elements and Facilities

Section 11B-601 General

11B-601.1 Scope
The provisions of Division 6 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this chapter.

Section 11B-602 Drinking Fountains and Bottle-Filling Stations

11B-602.1 General
Drinking fountains shall comply with Sections 11B-307 and 11B-602.

11B-602.2 Clear Floor Space
Units shall have a clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 positioned for a forward approach and centered on the unit. Knee and toe clearance complying with Section 11B-306 shall be provided.

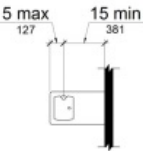
Exception: A parallel approach complying with Section 11B-305 shall be permitted at units for children's use where the spout is 30 inches (762 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground and is 3½ inches (89 mm) maximum from the front edge of the unit, including bumpers.

11B-602.3 Operable Parts
Operable parts shall comply with Section 11B-309. *The flow of water shall be activated by a manually operated system that is front mounted or side mounted and located within 6 inches (152 mm) of the front edge of the fountain or an automatic electronically controlled device.*

11B-602.4 Spout Height
Spout outlets shall be 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

11B-602.5 Spout Location
The spout shall be located 15 inches (381 mm) minimum from the vertical support and 5 inches (127 mm) maximum from the front edge of the unit, including bumpers.

FIGURE 11B-602.5
DRINKING FOUNTAIN SPOUT LOCATION



11B-602.6 Water Flow
The spout shall provide a flow of water 4 inches (102 mm) high minimum and shall be located 5 inches (127 mm) maximum from the front of the unit. The angle of the water stream shall be measured horizontally relative to the front face of the unit. Where spouts are located less than 3 inches (76 mm) of the front of the unit, the angle of the water stream shall be 30 degrees maximum. Where spouts are located between 3 inches (76 mm) and 5 inches (127 mm) maximum from the front of the unit, the angle of the water stream shall be 15 degrees maximum.

11B-602.7 Drinking Fountains for Standing Persons
Spout outlets of drinking fountains for standing persons shall be 38 inches (965 mm) minimum and 43 inches (1092 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

11B-602.8 Depth
Wall- and post-mounted cantilevered drinking fountains shall be 18 inches (457 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum in depth.

11B-602.9 Pedestrian Protection
All drinking fountains shall either be located completely within alcoves, positioned completely between wing walls, or otherwise positioned so as not to encroach into pedestrian ways. The protected area within which a drinking fountain is located shall be 32 inches (813 mm) wide minimum and 18 inches (457 mm) deep minimum, and shall comply with Section 11B-305.7. When used, wing walls or barriers shall project horizontally at least as far as the drinking fountain and to within 6 inches (152 mm) vertically from the floor or ground surface.

11B-602.10 Bottle-Filling Stations
Bottle-filling stations shall comply with Sections 11B-307 and 11B-309.

Exception: Where bottle-filling stations are provided at a drinking fountain for standing persons, the bottle-filling station is not required to comply with this section provided a bottle-filling station is located at the drinking fountain complying with Sections 11B-602.2 through 11B-602.6.

Section 11B-603 Toilet and Bathing Rooms

11B-603.1 General

Toilet and bathing rooms shall comply with Section 11B-603.

11B-603.2 Clearances

Clearances shall comply with Section 11B-603.2.

11B-603.2.1 Turning Space

Turning space complying with Section 11B-304 shall be provided within the room.

11B-603.2.2 Overlap

Required clear floor spaces, clearance at fixtures and turning space shall be permitted to overlap.

11B-603.2.3 Door Swing

Doors shall not swing into the clear floor space or clearance required for any fixture. *Doors to accessible water closet compartments shall be permitted to encroach into the turning space without limitation. Other than doors to accessible water closet compartments, a door, in any position, shall be permitted to encroach into the turning space by 12 inches (305 mm) maximum.*

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. Where the toilet room or bathing room is for individual use and a clear floor space complying with Section 11B-305.3 is provided within the room beyond the arc of the door swing, doors shall be permitted to swing into the clear floor space or clearance required for any fixture.
3. *In residential dwelling units complying with Section 11B-233.3.1.1, doors shall be permitted to swing over the turning space without limitation.*

11B-603.3 Mirrors

Mirrors located above lavatories or countertops shall be installed with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches (1016 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Mirrors not located above lavatories or countertops shall be installed with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 35 inches (889 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

11B-603.4 Coat Hooks, Shelves and Medicine Cabinets

Coat hooks shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in Section 11B-308. Shelves shall be located 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the finish floor. *Medicine cabinets shall be located with a usable shelf no higher than 44 inches (1118 mm) maximum above the finish floor.*

11B-603.5 Accessories

Where towel or sanitary napkin dispensers, waste receptacles or other accessories are provided in toilet facilities, at least one of each type shall be located on an accessible route. All operable parts, including coin slots, shall be 40 inches (1016 mm) maximum above the finish floor.

Exception: *Baby diaper changing stations are not required to comply with Section 11B-603.5.*

11B-603.6 Guest Room Toilet and Bathing Rooms

In transient lodging facilities, toilet and bathing rooms within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with Section 11B-806.2 shall provide all toilet and bathing fixtures in a location that allows a person using a wheelchair measuring 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) to touch the wheelchair to any lavatory, urinal, water closet, tub, sauna, shower stall and any other similar sanitary installation, if provided.

Section 11B-604 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments

11B-604.1 General

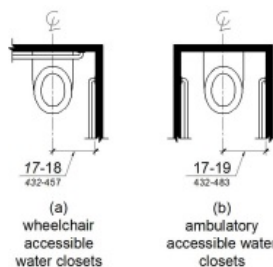
Water closets and toilet compartments shall comply with Sections 11B-604.2 through 11B-604.8.

Exception: *Water closets and toilet compartments for children's use shall be permitted to comply with Section 11B-604.9.*

11B-604.2 Location

The water closet shall be positioned with a wall or partition to the rear and to one side. The centerline of the water closet shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum to 18 inches (457 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition, except that the water closet shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition in the ambulatory accessible toilet compartment specified in Section 11B-604.8.2. Water closets shall be arranged for a left-hand or right-hand approach.

**FIGURE 11B-604.2
WATER CLOSET LOCATION**



11B-604.3 Clearance

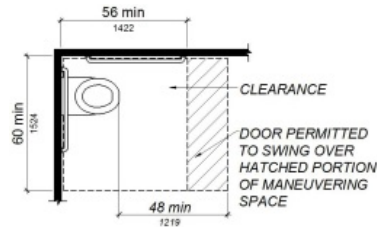
Clearances around water closets and in toilet compartments shall comply with Section 11B-604.3.

11B-604.3.1 Size

Clearance around a water closet shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum measured perpendicular from the side wall and 56 inches (1422 mm) minimum measured perpendicular from the rear wall. *A minimum 60 inches (1524 mm) wide and 48 inches (1219 mm) deep maneuvering space shall be provided in front of the water closet.*

Exception: In residential dwelling units complying with Section 11B-233.3.1.1, maneuvering space in front of the water closet shall be a minimum 60 inches (1524 mm) wide and 36 inches (914 mm) deep.

FIGURE 11B-604.3.1
SIZE OF CLEARANCE AT WATER CLOSETS

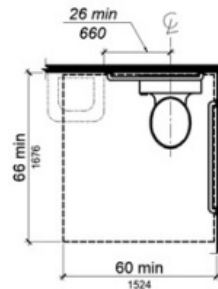


11B-604.3.2 Overlap

The required clearance around the water closet shall be permitted to overlap the water closet, associated grab bars, dispensers, sanitary napkin disposal units, coat hooks, shelves, accessible routes, clear floor space and clearances required at other fixtures and the turning space. No other fixtures or obstructions shall be located within the required water closet clearance.

Exception: In residential dwelling units, a lavatory complying with Section 11B-606 shall be permitted on the rear wall 26 inches (660 mm) minimum from the water closet centerline to allow for the installation of a grab bar where the clearance at the water closet is 66 inches (1676 mm) minimum measured perpendicular from the rear wall.

FIGURE 11B-604.3.2 (EXCEPTION)
OVERLAP OF WATER CLOSET CLEARANCE IN RESIDENTIAL DWELLING UNITS



11B-604.4 Seats

The seat height of a water closet above the finish floor shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum measured to the top of the seat. Seats shall not be sprung to return to a lifted position. Seats shall be 2 inches (51 mm) high maximum.

Exception:

1. *Reserved.*
2. In residential dwelling units, the height of water closets shall be permitted to be 15 inches (381 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the seat.
3. A 3-inch (76 mm) high seat shall be permitted only in alterations where the existing fixture is less than 15 inches (381 mm) high.

11B-604.5 Grab Bars

Grab bars for water closets shall comply with Section 11B-609. Grab bars shall be provided on the side wall closest to the water closet and on the rear wall. Where separate grab bars are required on adjacent walls at a common mounting height, an L-shaped grab bar meeting the dimensional requirements of Sections 11B-604.5.1 and 11B-604.5.2 shall be permitted.

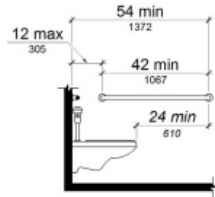
Exceptions:

1. *Reserved.*
2. In residential dwelling units, grab bars shall not be required to be installed in toilet or bathrooms provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with Section 11B-604.5.
3. In detention or correction facilities, grab bars shall not be required to be installed in housing or holding cells that are specially designed without protrusions for purposes of suicide prevention.

11B-604.5.1 Side Wall

The side wall grab bar shall be 42 inches (1067 mm) long minimum, located 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the rear wall and extending 54 inches (1372 mm) minimum from the rear wall with the front end positioned 24 inches (610 mm) minimum in front of the water closet.

FIGURE 11B-604.5.1
SIDE WALL GRAB BAR AT WATER CLOSETS



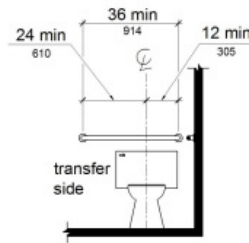
11B-604.5.2 Rear Wall

The rear wall grab bar shall be 36 inches (914 mm) long minimum and extend from the centerline of the water closet 12 inches (305 mm) minimum on one side and 24 inches (610 mm) minimum on the other side.

Exceptions:

- 1. The rear grab bar shall be permitted to be 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum, centered on the water closet, where wall space does not permit a length of 36 inches (914 mm) minimum due to the location of a recessed fixture adjacent to the water closet.
- 2. Where an administrative authority requires flush controls for flush valves to be located in a position that conflicts with the location of the rear grab bar, then the rear grab bar shall be permitted to be split or shifted to the open side of the toilet area.

**FIGURE 11B-604.5.2
REAR WALL GRAB BAR AT WATER CLOSETS**



11B-604.6 Flush Controls

Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic. Hand operated flush controls shall comply with Section 11B-309 *except they shall be located 44 inches (1118 mm) maximum above the floor*. Flush controls shall be located on the open side of the water closet except in ambulatory accessible compartments complying with Section 11B-604.8.2.

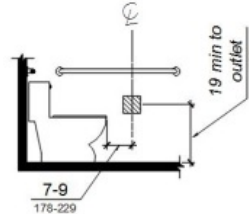
11B-604.7 Dispensers and Disposal Units

Toilet paper dispensers and sanitary napkin disposal units shall comply with Section 11B-604.7. Combination accessory units are not permitted to encroach into the space required by Section 11B-609.3.

11B-604.7.1 Dispensers

Toilet paper dispensers shall comply with Section 11B-309.4 and shall be 7 inches (178 mm) minimum and 9 inches (229 mm) maximum in front of the water closet measured to the centerline of the dispenser. The outlet of the dispenser shall be *below the grab bar, 19 inches (483 mm) minimum* above the finish floor and shall not be located behind grab bars. Dispensers shall not be of a type that controls delivery or that does not allow continuous paper flow.

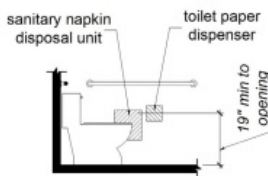
**FIGURE 11B-604.7.1
DISPENSER OUTLET LOCATION**



11B-604.7.2 Disposal Units

Sanitary napkin disposal units, if provided, shall comply with Section 11B-309.4 and shall be wall mounted and located on the sidewall between the rear wall of the toilet and the toilet paper dispenser, adjacent to the toilet paper dispenser. The disposal unit shall be located below the grab bar with the opening of the disposal unit 19 inches minimum (483 mm) above the finish floor.

**FIGURE 11B-604.7.2
DISPOSAL UNIT LOCATION**



11B-604.8 Toilet Compartments

Wheelchair accessible toilet compartments shall meet the requirements of Sections 11B-604.8.1 and 11B-604.8.3. Compartments containing more than one plumbing fixture shall comply with Section 11B-603. Ambulatory accessible compartments shall comply with Sections 11B-604.8.2 and 11B-604.8.3.

11B-604.8.1 Wheelchair Accessible Compartments

Wheelchair accessible compartments shall comply with Section 11B-604.8.1.

11B-604.8.1.1 Size

Wheelchair accessible compartments shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum measured perpendicular to the side wall, and 56 inches (1422 mm) deep minimum for wall hung water closets and 59 inches (1499 mm) deep minimum for floor mounted water closets measured perpendicular to the rear wall. *Wheelchair accessible compartments shall additionally provide maneuvering space complying with Section 11B-604.8.1.1.1, 11B-604.8.1.1.2 or 11B-604.8.1.1.3, as applicable.* Wheelchair accessible compartments for children's use shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum measured perpendicular to the side wall, and 59 inches (1499 mm) deep minimum for wall hung and floor mounted water closets measured perpendicular to the rear wall.

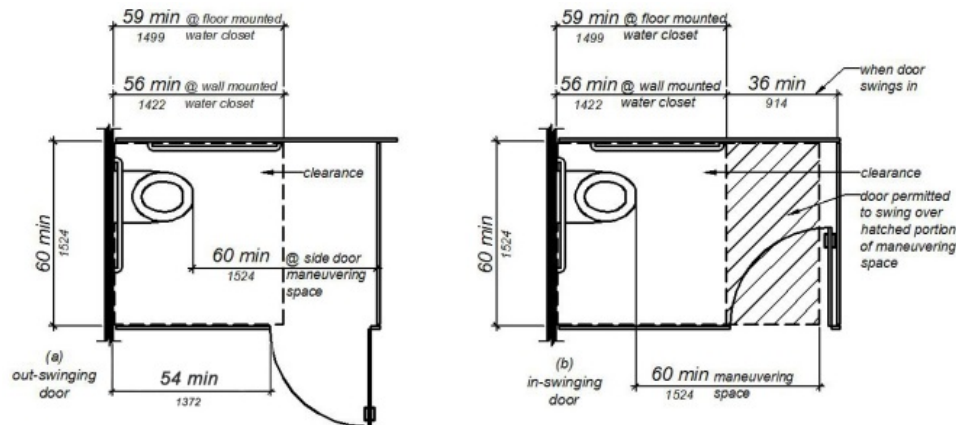
11B-604.8.1.1.1 Maneuvering Space With In-Swinging Door

In a wheelchair accessible compartment with an in-swinging door, a minimum 60 inches (1524 mm) wide by 36 inches (914 mm) deep maneuvering space shall be provided in front of the clearance required in Section 11B-604.8.1.1. See Figures 11B-604.8.1.1.2 (b) and 11B-604.8.1.1.3 (b).

11B-604.8.1.1.2 Maneuvering Space With Side-Opening Door

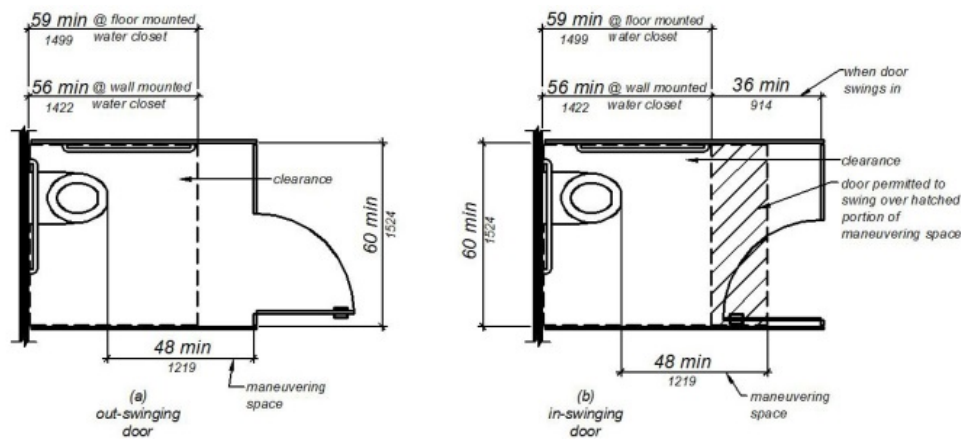
In a wheelchair accessible compartment with a door located in the side wall or partition, either in-swinging or out-swinging, a minimum 60 inches (1524 mm) wide and 60 inches (1524 mm) deep maneuvering space shall be provided in front of the water closet. See Figure 11B-604.8.1.1.2.

**FIGURE 11B-604.8.1.1.2
MANEUVERING SPACE WITH SIDE-OPENING DOOR**

**11B-604.8.1.1.3 Maneuvering Space With End-Opening Door**

In a wheelchair accessible compartment with a door located in the front wall or partition (facing the water closet), either in-swinging or out-swinging, a minimum 60 inches (1524 mm) wide and 48 inches (1219 mm) deep maneuvering space shall be provided in front of the water closet. See Figure 11B-604.8.1.1.3.

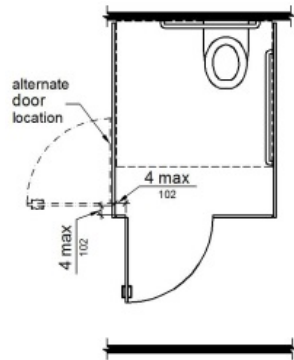
**FIGURE 11B-604.8.1.1.3
MANEUVERING SPACE WITH END-OPENING DOOR**

**11B-604.8.1.2 Doors**

Toilet compartment doors, including door hardware, shall comply with Section 11B-404 except that if the approach is from the push side of the compartment door, clearance between the door side of the compartment and any obstruction shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum measured perpendicular to the compartment door in its closed position. Doors shall be located in the front partition or in the side wall or partition farthest from the water closet. Where located in the front partition, the door opening shall be 4 inches (102 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition farthest from the water closet. Where located in the side wall or partition, the door opening shall be farthest from the water closet and shall be 54 inches (1372 mm) minimum from the rear wall. The door shall be self-closing and have a privacy latch. A door pull complying with Section 11B-404.2.7 shall be placed on both sides of the door near the latch. Doors shall not swing into the clear floor space or clearance required for any fixture. Doors may swing into that portion of maneuvering space which does not overlap the clearance required at a water closet.

Exception: When located at the side of a toilet compartment, the toilet compartment door opening shall provide a clear width of 34 inches (864 mm) minimum.

**FIGURE 11B-604.8.1.2
WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE TOILET COMPARTMENT DOORS**

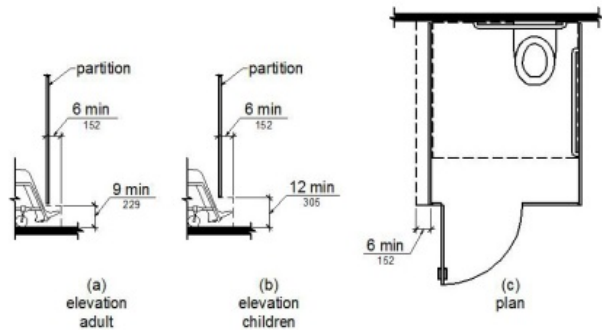


11B-604.8.1.3 Approach
Compartments shall be arranged for left-hand or right-hand approach to the water closet.

11B-604.8.1.4 Toe Clearance
At least one side partition shall provide a toe clearance of 9 inches (229 mm) minimum above the finish floor and 6 inches (152 mm) deep minimum beyond the compartment-side face of the partition, exclusive of partition support members. *Partition components at toe clearances shall be smooth without sharp edges or abrasive surfaces.* Compartments for children's use shall provide a toe clearance of 12 inches (305 mm) minimum above the finish floor.

Exception: Toe clearance at the side partition is not required in a compartment greater than 66 inches (1676 mm) wide.

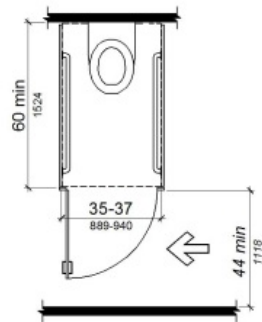
FIGURE 11B-604.8.1.4
WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE TOILET COMPARTMENT TOE CLEARANCE



11B-604.8.1.5 Grab Bars
Grab bars shall comply with Section 11B-609. A side-wall grab bar complying with Section 11B-604.5.1 shall be provided and shall be located on the wall closest to the water closet. In addition, a rear-wall grab bar complying with Section 11B-604.5.2 shall be provided. *Where separate grab bars are required on adjacent walls at a common mounting height, an L-shaped grab bar meeting the dimensional requirements of Sections 11B-604.5.1 and 11B-604.5.2 shall be permitted.*

11B-604.8.2 Ambulatory Accessible Compartments
Ambulatory accessible compartments shall comply with Section 11B-604.8.2.

11B-604.8.2
AMBULATORY ACCESSIBLE TOILET COMPARTMENT



11B-604.8.2.1 Size
Ambulatory accessible compartments shall have a depth of 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum and a width of 35 inches (889 mm) minimum and 37 inches (940 mm) maximum.

11B-604.8.2.2 Doors
Toilet compartment doors, including door hardware, shall comply with Section 11B-404, except that if the approach is to the latch side of the compartment door, clearance between the door side of the compartment and any obstruction shall be 44 inches (1118 mm) minimum. The door shall be self-closing and have a privacy latch. A door pull complying with Section 11B-404.2.7 shall be placed on both sides of the door near the latch. Toilet compartment doors shall not swing into the minimum required compartment area.

11B-604.8.2.3 Grab Bars
Grab bars shall comply with Section 11B-609. A side-wall grab bar complying with Section 11B-604.5.1 shall be provided on both sides of the compartment.

11B-604.8.3 Coat Hooks and Shelves

Coat hooks shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in Section 11B-308. Shelves shall be located 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the finish floor.

11B-604.9 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use

Water closets and toilet compartments for children's use shall comply with Section 11B-604.9. When the exception in Section 11B-604.1 is used, the suggested dimensions of Table 11B-604.9 for a single age group shall be applied consistently to the installation of a water closet and all associated components.

TABLE 11B-604.9
SUGGESTED DIMENSIONS FOR CHILDREN'S USE

SUGGESTED DIMENSIONS FOR WATER CLOSETS SERVING CHILDREN AGES 3 THROUGH 12			
	Ages 3 and 4	Ages 5 through 8	Ages 9 through 12
Water Closet Centerline	12 inches (305 mm)	12 to 15 inches (305 to 381 mm)	15 to 18 inches (381 to 457 mm)
Toilet Seat Height	11 to 12 inches (279 to 305 mm)	12 to 15 inches (305 to 381 mm)	15 to 17 inches (381 to 432 mm)
Grab Bar Height	18 to 20 inches (457 to 508 mm)	20 to 25 inches (508 to 635 mm)	25 to 27 inches (635 to 686 mm)
Dispenser Height	14 inches (356 mm)	14 to 17 inches (356 to 432 mm)	17 to 19 inches (432 to 483 mm)

11B-604.9.1 Location

The water closet shall be located with a wall or partition to the rear and to one side. The centerline of the water closet shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum and 18 inches (457 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition, except that the water closet shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition in the ambulatory accessible toilet compartment specified in Section 11B-604.8.2. Compartments shall be arranged for left-hand or right-hand approach to the water closet.

11B-604.9.2 Clearance

Clearance around a water closet shall comply with Section 11B-604.3.

11B-604.9.3 Height

The height of water closets shall be 11 inches (279 mm) minimum and 17 inches (432 mm) maximum measured to the top of the seat. Seats shall not be sprung to return to a lifted position.

11B-604.9.4 Grab Bars

Grab bars for water closets shall comply with Section 11B-604.5.

11B-604.9.5 Flush Controls

Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic. Hand operated flush controls shall comply with Sections 11B-309.2 and 11B-309.4 and shall be installed 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor. Flush controls shall be located on the open side of the water closet except in ambulatory accessible compartments complying with Section 11B-604.8.2.

11B-604.9.6 Dispensers

Toilet paper dispensers shall comply with Section 11B-309.4 and shall be 7 inches (178 mm) minimum and 9 inches (229 mm) maximum in front of the water closet measured to the centerline of the dispenser. The outlet of the dispenser shall be 14 inches (356 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum above the finish floor. There shall be a clearance of 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum below the grab bar. Dispensers shall not be of a type that controls delivery or that does not allow continuous paper flow.

11B-604.9.7 Toilet Compartments

Toilet compartments shall comply with Section 11B-604.8.

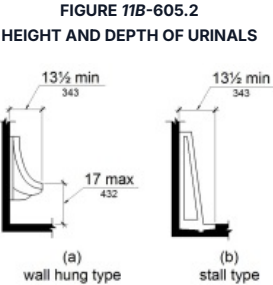
Section 11B-605 Urinals

11B-605.1 General

Urinals not provided in urinal compartments shall comply with Sections 11B-605.1 through 11B-605.4. Urinals provided in urinal compartments shall comply with Sections 11B-605.1 through 11B-605.5.

11B-605.2 Height and Depth

Urinals shall be the stall-type or the wall-hung type with the rim 17 inches (432 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Urinals shall be 13 1/2 inches (343 mm) deep minimum measured from the outer face of the urinal rim to the back of the fixture.



11B-605.3 Clear Floor Space

A clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 positioned for forward approach shall be provided.

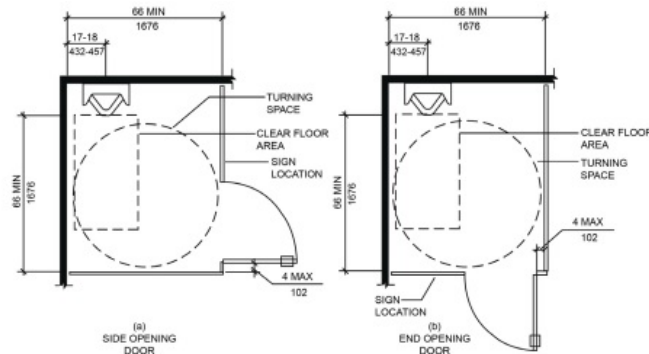
11B-605.4 Flush Controls

Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic. Hand operated flush controls shall comply with Section 11B-309 except that the flush control shall be mounted at a maximum height of 44 inches (1118 mm) above the finish floor. Urinals provided in urinal compartments and with hand operated flush controls shall have the controls located on the open side of the urinal.

11B-605.5 Urinal Compartments

Wheelchair accessible urinal compartments shall comply with Section 11B-605.5. Compartments containing more than one plumbing fixture shall comply with Section 11B-603.

**FIGURE 11B-605.5
URINAL COMPARTMENT**



11B-605.5.1 Urinal Location

Urinals in compartments shall have the centerline of the urinal located 17 inches (432 mm) minimum to 18 inches (457 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition. Urinals shall be arranged for a left-hand or right-hand approach.

11B-605.5.2 Maneuvering Clearance

A minimum 66 inches (1676 mm) wide and 66 inches (1676 mm) deep maneuvering space shall be provided in front of the urinal. A turning space complying with Section 11B-304 shall be provided within the compartment.

Exception: Where toe clearance complying with Section 11B-605.5.4 is provided, the required maneuvering space in front of the urinal fixture shall be permitted to be reduced to 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum wide and 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum deep.

11B-605.5.3 Doors

Urinal compartment doors, including door hardware, shall comply with Section 11B-404 except that if the approach is from the push side of the compartment door, clearance between the door side of the compartment and any obstruction shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum measured perpendicular to the compartment door in its closed position. Doors shall be located in the front partition or in the side wall or partition farthest from the urinal. Where located in the front partition, the door opening shall be 4 inches (102 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition farthest from the urinal. Where located in the side wall or partition, the door opening shall be 4 inches maximum (102 mm) from the front partition. The urinal compartment door shall be out-swinging, self-closing and have a privacy latch. Door pulls complying with Section 11B-404.2.7 shall be placed on both sides of the door near the latch.

Exception: When located at the side wall or partition of a urinal compartment, the compartment door opening shall provide a clear width of 34 inches (864 mm) minimum.

11B-605.5.4 Toe Clearance

The front partition and at least one side partition shall provide a toe clearance of 9 inches (229 mm) minimum above the finish floor and 6 inches (152 mm) deep minimum beyond the compartment-side face of the partition, exclusive of partition support members. Partition components at toe clearances shall be smooth without sharp edges or abrasive surfaces. Compartments for children's use shall provide a toe clearance of 12 inches (305 mm) minimum above the finish floor.

Section 11B-606 Lavatories and Sinks

11B-606.1 General

Lavatories and sinks shall comply with Section 11B-606.

11B-606.2 Clear Floor Space

A clear floor space complying with Section 11B-305, positioned for a forward approach, and knee and toe clearance complying with Section 11B-306 shall be provided.

Exceptions:

1. A parallel approach complying with Section 11B-305 shall be permitted to a kitchen sink in a space where a cook top or conventional range is not provided and to wet bars.
2. **Reserved.**
3. In residential dwelling units, cabinetry shall be permitted under lavatories and kitchen sinks provided that all of the following conditions are met:
 - (a) the cabinetry can be removed without removal or replacement of the fixture;
 - (b) the finish floor extends under the cabinetry; and
 - (c) the walls behind and surrounding the cabinetry are finished.
4. A knee clearance of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted at lavatories and sinks used primarily by children 6 through 12 years where the rim or counter surface is 31 inches (787 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.
5. A parallel approach complying with Section 11B-305 shall be permitted to lavatories and sinks used primarily by children 5 years and younger.
6. The dip of the overflow shall not be considered in determining knee and toe clearances.

7. No more than one bowl of a multibowl sink shall be required to provide knee and toe clearance complying with Section 11B-306.

11B-606.3 Height

Lavatories and sinks shall be installed with the front of the higher of the rim or counter surface 34 inches (864 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

Exceptions:

1. **Reserved.**
2. In residential dwelling unit kitchens, sinks that are adjustable to variable heights, 29 inches (737 mm) minimum and 36 inches (914 mm) maximum, shall be permitted where rough-in plumbing permits connections of supply and drain pipes for sinks mounted at the height of 29 inches (737 mm).

11B-606.4 Faucets

Controls for faucets shall comply with Section 11B-309. Hand-operated metering faucets shall remain open for 10 seconds minimum.

11B-606.5 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces

Water supply and drain pipes under lavatories and sinks shall be insulated or otherwise configured to protect against contact. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under lavatories and sinks.

11B-606.6 Adjacent Side Wall or Partition

Lavatories, when located adjacent to a side wall or partition, shall be a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) to the centerline of the fixture.

11B-606.7 Sink Depth

Where a forward approach is required at a sink, knee and toe clearance shall be provided in compliance with Section 11B-306.

Section 11B-607 Bathtubs

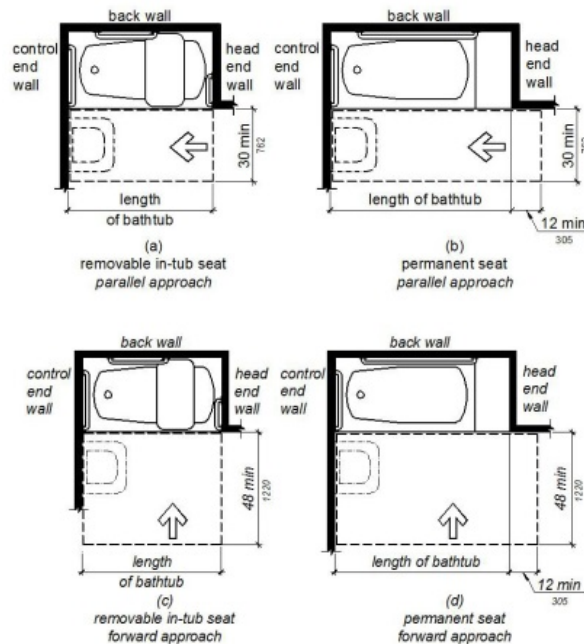
11B-607.1 General

Bathtubs shall comply with Section 11B-607.

11B-607.2 Clearance

Clearance in front of bathtubs shall extend the length of the bathtub and shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) wide minimum for forward approach and 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum for parallel approach. A lavatory complying with Section 11B-606 shall be permitted at the control end of the clearance. Where a permanent seat is provided at the head end of the bathtub, the clearance shall extend 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the wall at the head end of the bathtub.

**FIGURE 11B-607.2
CLEARANCE FOR BATHTUBS**



11B-607.3 Seat

A permanent seat at the head end of the bathtub or a removable in-tub seat shall be provided. Seats shall comply with Section 11B-610.

11B-607.4 Grab Bars

Grab bars for bathtubs shall comply with Section 11B-609 and shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-607.4.1 or 11B-607.4.2. Where separate grab bars are required on adjacent walls at a common mounting height, an L-shaped or U-shaped grab bar meeting the dimensional requirements of Section 11B-607.4.1 or 11B-607.4.2 shall be permitted.

Exceptions:

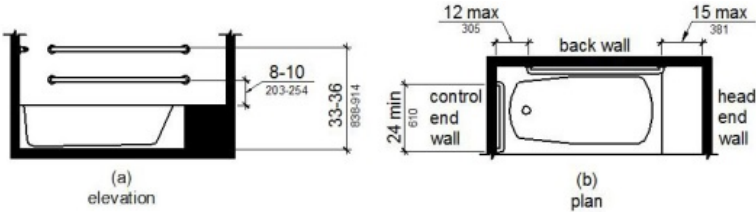
1. **Reserved.**

2. In residential dwelling units, grab bars shall not be required to be installed in bathtubs located in bathing facilities provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with Section 11B-607.4.

11B-607.4.1 Bathtubs With Permanent Seats

For bathtubs with permanent seats, grab bars shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-607.4.1.

FIGURE 11B-607.4.1
GRAB BARS FOR BATHTUBS WITH PERMANENT SEATS



11B-607.4.1.1 Back Wall

Two grab bars shall be installed on the back wall, one located in accordance with Section 11B-609.4 and the other located 8 inches (203 mm) minimum and 10 inches (254 mm) maximum above the rim of the bathtub. Each grab bar shall be installed 15 inches (381 mm) maximum from the head end wall and 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the control end wall.

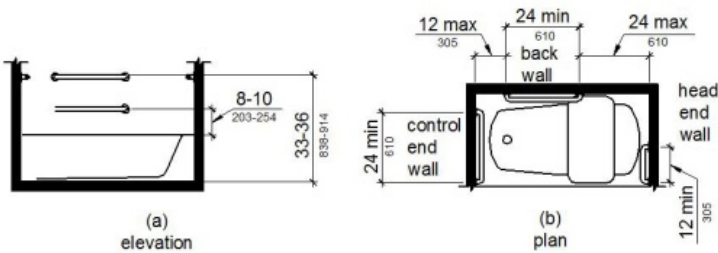
11B-607.4.1.2 Control End Wall

A grab bar 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum shall be installed on the control end wall at the front edge of the bathtub.

11B-607.4.2 Bathtubs Without Permanent Seats

For bathtubs without permanent seats, grab bars shall comply with Section 11B-607.4.2.

FIGURE 11B-607.4.2
GRAB BARS FOR BATHTUBS WITH REMOVABLE IN-TUB SEATS



11B-607.4.2.1 Back Wall

Two grab bars shall be installed on the back wall, one located in accordance with Section 11B-609.4 and the other located 8 inches (203 mm) minimum and 10 inches (254 mm) maximum above the rim of the bathtub. Each grab bar shall be 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum and shall be installed 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the head end wall and 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the control end wall.

11B-607.4.2.2 Control End Wall

A grab bar 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum shall be installed on the control end wall at the front edge of the bathtub.

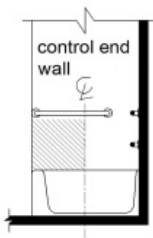
11B-607.4.2.3 Head End Wall

A grab bar 12 inches (305 mm) long minimum shall be installed on the head end wall at the front edge of the bathtub.

11B-607.5 Controls

Controls, other than drain stoppers, shall be located on an end wall. Controls shall be between the bathtub rim and grab bar, and between the open side of the bathtub and the centerline of the width of the bathtub. Controls shall comply with Section 11B-309.4.

FIGURE 11B-607.5
BATHTUB CONTROL LOCATION



11B-607.6 Shower Spray Unit and Water

A shower spray unit with a hose 59 inches (1499 mm) long minimum that can be used both as a fixed-position shower head and as a hand-held shower shall be provided. The shower spray unit shall have an on/off control with a non-positive shut-off. If an adjustable-height shower head on a vertical bar is used, the bar shall be installed so as not to obstruct the use of grab bars. Bathtub shower spray units shall deliver water that is 120°F (49°C) maximum.

11B-607.7 Bathtub Enclosures

Enclosures for bathtubs shall not obstruct controls, faucets, shower and spray units or obstruct transfer from wheelchairs onto bathtub seats or into bathtubs. Enclosures on bathtubs shall not

have tracks installed on the rim of the open face of the bathtub.

Section 11B-608 Shower Compartments

11B-608.1 General

Shower compartments shall comply with Section 11B-608.

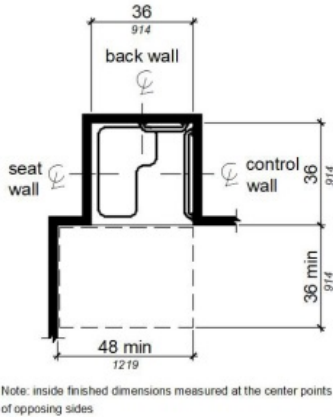
11B-608.2 Size and Clearances for Shower Compartments

Shower compartments shall have sizes and clearances complying with Section 11B-608.2.

11B-608.2.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartments

Transfer type shower compartments shall be 36 inches (914 mm) by 36 inches (914 mm) clear inside dimensions measured at the center points of opposing sides and shall have a 36-inch (914 mm) wide minimum entry on the face of the shower compartment. Clearance of 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum by 48 inches (1219 mm) long minimum measured from the control wall shall be provided. *Transfer type shower compartments shall be permitted in transient lodging guest rooms, multibedroom housing units in undergraduate student housing and residential dwelling units; and shall not be permitted at other locations to meet the requirements of Section 11B-213.3.6.*

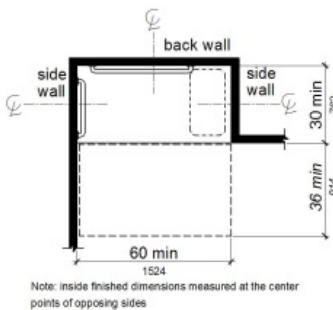
FIGURE 11B-608.2.1
TRANSFER TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT SIZE AND CLEARANCE



11B-608.2.2 Standard Roll-in Type Shower Compartments

Standard roll-in type shower compartments shall be 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum by 60 inches (1524 mm) deep minimum clear inside dimensions measured at center points of opposing sides *with a full opening width on the long side.*

FIGURE 11B-608.2.2
STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT SIZE AND CLEARANCE



11B-608.2.2.1 Clearance

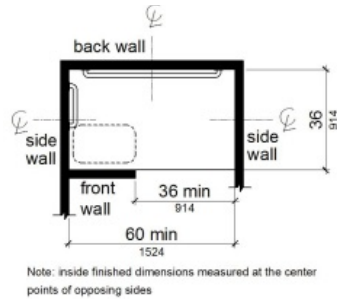
A 36 inch (914 mm) wide minimum by 60 inch (1524 mm) long minimum clearance shall be provided adjacent to the open face of the shower compartment.

Exception: *Reserved.*

11B-608.2.3 Alternate Roll-in Type Shower Compartments

Alternate roll-in type shower compartments shall be 36 inches (914 mm) wide and 60 inches (1524 mm) deep minimum clear inside dimensions measured at center points of opposing sides. A 36 inch (914 mm) wide minimum entry shall be provided at one end of the long side of the compartment.

FIGURE 11B-608.2.3
ALTERNATE ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT SIZE AND CLEARANCE

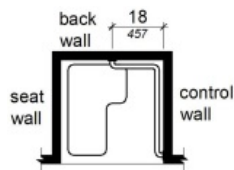


11B-608.3 Grab Bars
Grab bars shall comply with Section 11B-609 and shall be provided in accordance with Section 11B-608.3. Where multiple grab bars are used, required horizontal grab bars shall be installed at the same height above the finish floor. *Where separate grab bars are required on adjacent walls at a common mounting height, an L-shaped or U-shaped grab bar meeting the dimensional requirements of Section 11B-608.3.2 or 11B-608.3.3 shall be permitted.*

- Exceptions:**
1. *Reserved.*
 2. In residential dwelling units, grab bars shall not be required to be installed in showers located in bathing facilities provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with Section 11B-608.3.

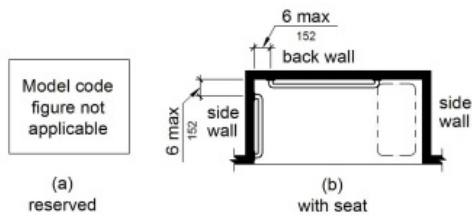
11B-608.3.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartments
In transfer type compartments, grab bars shall be provided across the control wall and back wall to a point 18 inches (457 mm) from the control wall.

FIGURE 11B-608.3.1
GRAB BARS FOR TRANSFER TYPE SHOWERS



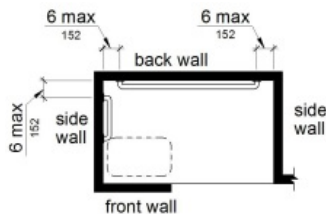
11B-608.3.2 Standard Roll-in Type Shower Compartments
Grab bars shall be provided on the back wall and the side wall opposite the seat. Grab bars shall not be provided above the seat. Grab bars shall be installed 6 inches (152 mm) maximum from adjacent walls.

FIGURE 11B-608.3.2
GRAB BARS FOR STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER



11B-608.3.3 Alternate Roll-in Type Shower Compartments
In alternate roll-in type shower compartments, grab bars shall be provided on the back wall and the side wall farthest from the compartment entry. Grab bars shall not be provided above the seat. Grab bars shall be installed 6 inches (152 mm) maximum from adjacent walls.

FIGURE 11B-608.3.3
GRAB BARS FOR ALTERNATE ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWERS



11B-608.4 Seats
A folding seat shall be provided in roll-in type showers *and transfer type shower compartments*. Seats shall comply with Section 11B-610.

Exception: In residential dwelling units, seats shall not be required in shower compartments provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls so as to permit the installation of seats complying with Section 11B-608.4.

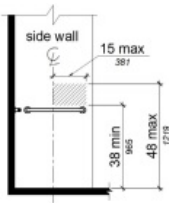
11B-608.5 Controls

Controls, faucets and shower spray units shall comply with Section 11B-309.4. *Controls and faucets shall allow the user to close and open the water supply.*

11B-608.5.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartments

In transfer type shower compartments, the controls, faucets and shower spray unit shall be installed on the side wall opposite the seat 38 inches (965 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the shower floor and shall be located on the control wall 15 inches (380 mm) maximum from the centerline of the seat toward the shower opening.

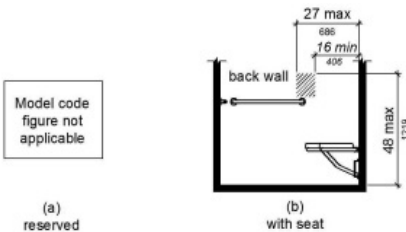
FIGURE 11B-608.5.1
TRANSFER TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT CONTROL LOCATION



11B-608.5.2 Standard Roll-in Type Shower Compartments

In standard roll-in type shower compartments, the controls, faucets and the shower spray unit shall be located on the back wall of the compartment adjacent to the seat wall 16 inches (406 mm) minimum and 27 inches (686 mm) maximum from the seat wall; and shall be located above the grab bar, but no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the shower floor.

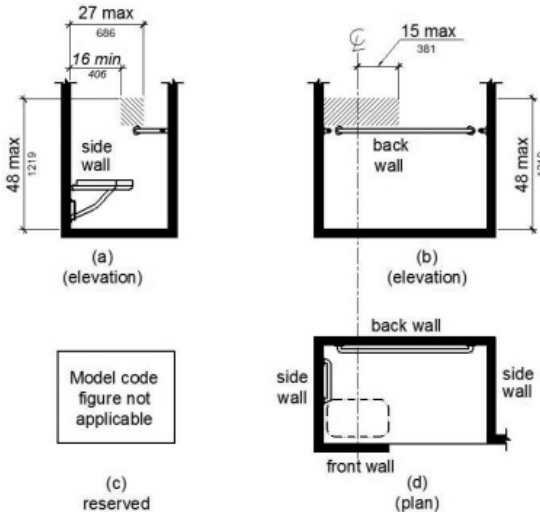
FIGURE 11B-608.5.2
STANDARD ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT CONTROL LOCATION



11B-608.5.3 Alternate Roll-in Type Shower Compartments

In alternate roll-in type shower compartments, the controls, faucets and shower spray unit shall be located on the side wall of the compartment adjacent to the seat wall 16 inches (406 mm) minimum and 27 inches (686 mm) maximum from the seat wall or shall be located on the back wall opposite the seat 15 inches (381 mm) maximum, left or right of the centerline of the seat. The controls, faucets and shower spray units shall be located above the grab bar, but no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the shower floor.

FIGURE 11B-608.5.3
ALTERNATE ROLL-IN TYPE SHOWER COMPARTMENT CONTROL LOCATION



11B-608.6 Shower Spray Unit and Water

A shower spray unit with a hose 59 inches (1499 mm) long minimum that can be used both as a fixed-position shower head and as a hand-held shower shall be provided. The shower spray unit shall have an on/off control with a non-positive shut-off. If an adjustable-height shower head on a vertical bar is used, the bar shall be installed so as not to obstruct the use of grab bars. Shower spray units shall deliver water that is 120°F (49°C) maximum.

Exception: Where subject to excessive vandalism, two fixed shower heads shall be permitted instead of a hand-held spray unit in facilities that are not medical care facilities, long-term care facilities, transient lodging guest rooms or residential dwelling units. Each shower head shall be installed so it can be operated independently of the other and shall have swivel angle adjustments, both vertically and horizontally. One shower head shall be located at a height of 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the shower finish floor.

11B-608.7 Thresholds

Thresholds in roll-in type shower compartments shall be 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) high maximum in accordance with Section 11B-303. In transfer type shower compartments, thresholds 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) high maximum shall be beveled, rounded or vertical.

Exception: A threshold 2 inches (51 mm) high maximum shall be permitted in transfer type shower compartments in existing facilities where provision of a 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) high threshold would disturb the structural reinforcement of the floor slab.

11B-608.8 Shower Enclosures

Enclosures for shower compartments shall not obstruct controls, faucets and shower spray units or obstruct transfer from wheelchairs onto shower seats.

11B-608.9 Shower Floor or Ground Surface

Floor or ground surfaces of showers shall comply with Section 11B-302.1 and shall be sloped 1:48 maximum in any direction. Where drains are provided, grate openings shall be 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) maximum and flush with the floor surface.

11B-608.10 Soap Dish

Where a soap dish is provided, it shall be located on the control wall at 40 inches (1016 mm) maximum above the shower floor, and within the reach limits from the seat.

Section 11B-609 Grab Bars

11B-609.1 General

Grab bars in toilet facilities and bathing facilities shall comply with Section 11B-609.

11B-609.2 Cross Section

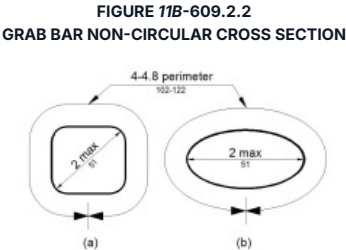
Grab bars shall have a cross section complying with Section 11B-609.2.1 or 11B-609.2.2.

11B-609.2.1 Circular Cross Section

Grab bars with circular cross sections shall have an outside diameter of 1 1/4 inches (32 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum.

11B-609.2.2 Non-Circular Cross Section

Grab bars with non-circular cross sections shall have a cross-section dimension of 2 inches (51 mm) maximum and a perimeter dimension of 4 inches (102 mm) minimum and 4.8 inches (122 mm) maximum.



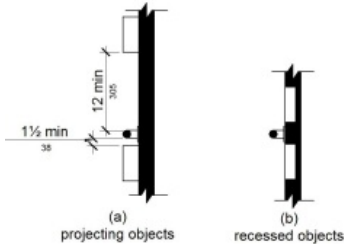
11B-609.3 Spacing

The space between the wall and the grab bar shall be 1 1/2 inches (38 mm). The space between the grab bar and projecting objects below and at the ends shall be 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum. The space between the grab bar and projecting objects above shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum.

Exceptions:

1. The space between the grab bars and shower controls, shower fittings, and other grab bars above shall be permitted to be 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum.
2. For L-shaped or U-shaped grab bars complying with Section 11B-609.9 the space between the walls and the grab bar shall be 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum for a distance of 6 inches on either side of the inside corner between two adjacent wall surfaces.

FIGURE 11B-609.3
SPACING OF GRAB BARS



11B-609.4 Position of Grab Bars

Grab bars shall be installed in a horizontal position, 33 inches (838 mm) minimum and 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the gripping surface, except that at water closets for children's use complying with Section 11B-604.9, grab bars shall be installed in a horizontal position 18 inches (457 mm) minimum and 27 inches (686 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the gripping surface. The height of the lower grab bar on the back wall of a bathtub shall comply with Section 11B-607.4.1.1 or 11B-607.4.2.1.

11B-609.5 Surface Hazards

Grab bars and any wall or other surfaces adjacent to grab bars shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements and shall have rounded edges.

11B-609.6 Fittings

Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.

11B-609.7 Installation

Grab bars shall be installed in any manner that provides a gripping surface at the specified locations and that does not obstruct the required clear floor space.

11B-609.8 Structural Strength

Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the grab bar, fastener, mounting device or supporting structure.

11B-609.9 Alternate Configuration

L-shaped or U-shaped grab bars shall be permitted.

Section 11B-610 Seats

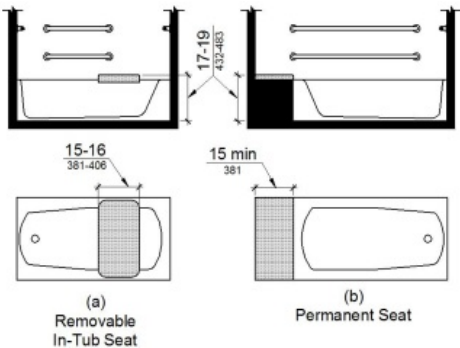
11B-610.1 General

Seats in bathtubs and shower compartments shall comply with Section 11B-610.

11B-610.2 Bathtub Seats

The top of bathtub seats shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum above the bathroom finish floor. The depth of a removable in-tub seat shall be 15 inches (381 mm) minimum and 16 inches (406 mm) maximum. The seat shall be capable of secure placement. Permanent seats at the head end of the bathtub shall be 15 inches (381 mm) deep minimum and shall extend from the back wall to or beyond the outer edge of the bathtub.

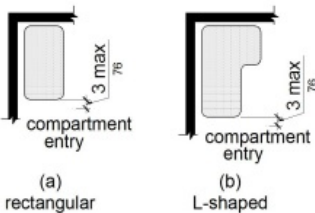
FIGURE 11B-610.2
BATHTUB SEATS



11B-610.3 Shower Compartment Seats

A seat in a standard roll-in shower compartment shall be a folding type, shall be installed on the side wall adjacent to the controls, and shall extend from the back wall to a point within 3 inches (76 mm) of the compartment entry. A seat in an alternate roll-in type shower compartment shall be a folding type, shall be installed on the front wall opposite the back wall, and shall extend from the adjacent side wall to a point within 3 inches (76 mm) of the compartment entry. In transfer type showers, the seat shall extend from the back wall to a point within 3 inches (76 mm) of the compartment entry. The top of the seat shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum above the bathroom finish floor. When folded, the seat shall extend 6 inches (152 mm) maximum from the mounting wall. Seats shall comply with Section 11B-610.3.1 or 11B-610.3.2.

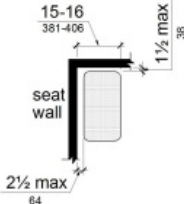
FIGURE 11B-610.3
EXTENT OF SEAT



11B-610.3.1 Rectangular Seats

The rear edge of a rectangular seat shall be 2½ inches (64 mm) maximum and the front edge 15 inches (381 mm) minimum and 16 inches (406 mm) maximum from the seat wall. The side edge of the seat shall be 1½ inches (38 mm) maximum from the adjacent wall.

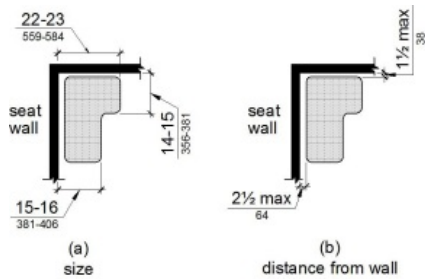
FIGURE 11B-610.3.1
RECTANGULAR SHOWER SEAT



11B-610.3.2 L-Shaped Seats

The rear edge of an L-shaped seat shall be 2½ inches (64 mm) maximum and the front edge 15 inches (381 mm) minimum and 16 inches (406 mm) maximum from the seat wall. The rear edge of the "L" portion of the seat shall be 1½ inches (38 mm) maximum from the wall and the front edge shall be 14 inches (356 mm) minimum and 15 inches (381 mm) maximum from the wall. The end of the "L" shall be 22 inches (559 mm) minimum and 23 inches (584 mm) maximum from the main seat wall.

FIGURE 11B-610.3.2
L-SHAPED SHOWER SEAT



11B-610.4 Structural Strength
Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the seat, fastener, mounting device or supporting structure.

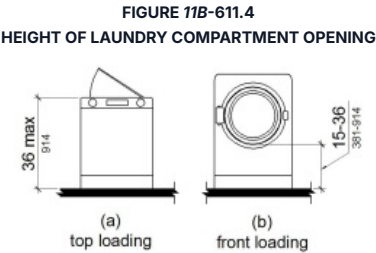
Section 11B-611 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers

11B-611.1 General
Washing machines and clothes dryers shall comply with Section 11B-611.

11B-611.2 Clear Floor Space
A clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 positioned for parallel approach shall be provided. The clear floor or ground space shall be centered on the appliance.

11B-611.3 Operable Parts
Operable parts, including doors, lint screens and detergent and bleach compartments shall comply with Section 11B-309.

11B-611.4 Height
Top loading machines shall have the door to the laundry compartment located 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor. Front loading machines shall have the bottom of the opening to the laundry compartment located 15 inches (381 mm) minimum and 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor.



Section 11B-612 Saunas and Steam Rooms

11B-612.1 General
Saunas and steam rooms shall comply with Section 11B-612.

11B-612.2 Bench
Where seating is provided in saunas and steam rooms, at least one bench shall comply with Section 11B-903. Doors shall not swing into the clear floor space required by Section 11B-903.2.

Exception: A readily removable bench shall be permitted to obstruct the turning space required by Section 11B-612.3 and the clear floor or ground space required by Section 11B-903.2.

11B-612.3 Turning Space
A turning space complying with Section 11B-304 shall be provided within saunas and steam rooms.

Division 7 Communication Elements and Features

Section 11B-701 General

11B-701.1 Scope
The provisions of Division 7 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this chapter.

Section 11B-702 Fire Alarm Systems

11B-702.1 General
Fire alarm systems shall have permanently installed audible and visible alarms complying with NFPA 72 and Chapter 9, Sections 907.5.2.1 and 907.5.2.3.

Exception: Reserved.

Section 11B-703 Signs

11B-703.1 General
Signs shall comply with Section 11B-703. Where both visual and tactile characters are required, either one sign with both visual and tactile characters or two separate signs, one with visual, and one with tactile characters, shall be provided.

11B-703.1.1 Plan Review and Inspection

Signs as specified in Section 11B-703, or in other sections of this code, when included in the construction of new buildings or facilities, or when included, altered or replaced due to additions, alterations or renovations to existing buildings or facilities, and when a permit is required, shall comply with Sections 11B-703.1.1.1 and 11B-703.1.1.2.

11B-703.1.1.1 Plan Review

Plans, specifications or other information indicating compliance with these regulations shall be submitted to the enforcing agency for review and approval.

11B-703.1.1.2 Inspection

Signs and identification devices shall be field inspected after installation and approved by the enforcing agency prior to the issuance of a final certificate of occupancy per Chapter 1, Division II, Section 111, or final approval where no certificate of occupancy is issued. The inspection shall include, but not be limited to, verification that Braille dots and cells are properly spaced and the size, proportion and type of raised characters are in compliance with these regulations.

11B-703.2 Raised Characters

Raised characters shall comply with Section 11B-703.2 and shall be duplicated in Braille complying with Section 11B-703.3. Raised characters shall be installed in accordance with Section 11B-703.4.

11B-703.2.1 Depth

Raised characters shall be 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) minimum above their background.

11B-703.2.2 Case

Characters shall be uppercase.

11B-703.2.3 Style

Characters shall be sans serif. Characters shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative or of other unusual forms.

11B-703.2.4 Character Proportions

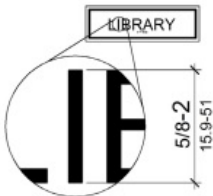
Characters shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter "O" is 60 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the uppercase letter "I".

11B-703.2.5 Character Height

Character height measured vertically from the baseline of the character shall be 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum based on the height of the uppercase letter "I".

Exception: Reserved.

FIGURE 11B-703.2.5
HEIGHT OF RAISED CHARACTERS



11B-703.2.6 Stroke Thickness

Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter "I" shall be 15 percent maximum of the height of the character.

11B-703.2.7 Character Spacing

Character spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent raised characters within a message, excluding word spaces. Where characters have rectangular cross sections, spacing between individual raised characters shall be 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) minimum and 4 times the raised character stroke width maximum. Where characters have other cross sections, spacing between individual raised characters shall be 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) minimum and 4 times the raised character stroke width maximum at the base of the cross sections, and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) minimum and 4 times the raised character stroke width maximum at the top of the cross sections. Characters shall be separated from raised borders and decorative elements 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum.

11B-703.2.8 Line Spacing

Spacing between the baselines of separate lines of raised characters within a message shall be 135 percent minimum and 170 percent maximum of the raised character height.

11B-703.2.9 Format

Text shall be in a horizontal format.

11B-703.3 Braille

Braille shall be contracted (Grade 2) and shall comply with Sections 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.4.

11B-703.3.1 Dimensions and Capitalization

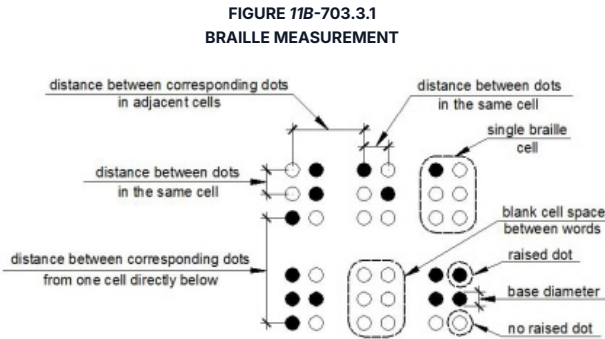
Braille dots shall have a domed or rounded shape and shall comply with Table 11B-703.3.1. The indication of an uppercase letter or letters shall only be used before the first word of sentences, proper nouns and names, individual letters of the alphabet, initials and acronyms.

TABLE 11B-703.3.1
BRAILLE DIMENSIONS

MEASUREMENT RANGE	MINIMUM IN INCHES MAXIMUM IN INCHES
Dot base diameter	0.059 (1.5 mm) to 0.063 (1.6 mm)
Distance between two dots in the same cell ¹	0.100 (2.5 mm)
Distance between corresponding dots in adjacent cells ¹	0.300 (7.6 mm)

Dot height	0.025 (0.6 mm) to 0.037 (0.9 mm)
Distance between corresponding dots from one cell directly below ¹	0.395 (10 mm) to 0.400 (10.2 mm)

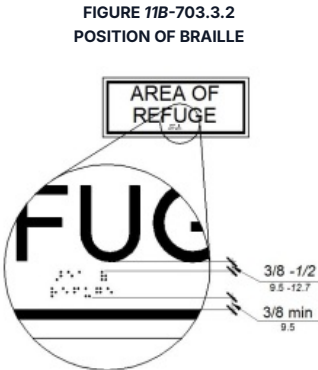
1. Measured center to center.



11B-703.3.2 Position

Braille shall be positioned below the corresponding text in a horizontal format, flush left or centered. If text is multilined, Braille shall be placed below the entire text. Braille shall be separated $\frac{3}{8}$ inch (9.5 mm) minimum and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) maximum from any other tactile characters and $\frac{3}{8}$ inch (9.5 mm) minimum from raised borders and decorative elements.

Exception: Braille provided on elevator car controls shall be separated $\frac{3}{16}$ inch (4.8 mm) minimum and shall be located directly below the corresponding raised characters or symbols.



11B-703.4 Installation Height and Location

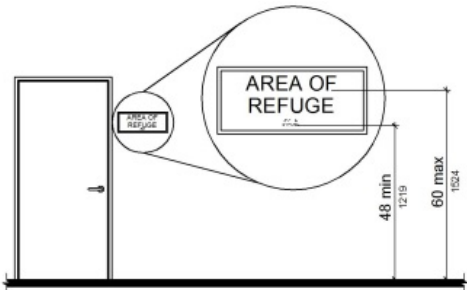
Signs with tactile characters shall comply with Section 11B-703.4.

11B-703.4.1 Height Above Finish Floor or Ground

Tactile characters on signs shall be located 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the lowest Braille cells and 60 inches (1524 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the highest line of raised characters.

Exception: Tactile characters for elevator car controls shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-703.4.1.

FIGURE 11B-703.4.1
HEIGHT OF TACTILE CHARACTERS ABOVE FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND

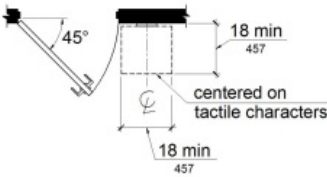


11B-703.4.2 Location

Where a tactile sign is provided at a door, the sign shall be located alongside the door at the latch side. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors with one active leaf, the sign shall be located on the inactive leaf. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors with two active leaves, the sign shall be located to the right of the right hand door. Where there is no wall space at the latch side of a single door or at the right side of double doors, signs shall be located on the nearest adjacent wall. Signs containing tactile characters shall be located so that a clear floor space of 18 inches (457 mm) minimum by 18 inches (457 mm) minimum, centered on the tactile characters, is provided beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degree open position. Where provided, signs identifying permanent rooms and spaces shall be located at the entrance to, and outside of the room or space. Where provided, signs identifying exits shall be located at the exit door when approached in the direction of egress travel.

Exception: In alterations where sign installation locations identified in Section 11B-703.4.2 are obstructed or otherwise unavailable for sign installation, signs with tactile characters shall be permitted on the push side of doors with closers and without hold-open devices.

FIGURE 11B-703.4.2
LOCATION OF TACTILE SIGNS AT DOORS



11B-703.5 Visual Characters
Visual characters shall comply with Section 11B-703.5.

Exception: Where visual characters comply with Section 11B-703.2 and are accompanied by Braille complying with Section 11B-703.3, they shall not be required to comply with Sections 11B-703.5.2 through 11B-703.5.6, 11B-703.5.8 and 11B-703.5.9.

11B-703.5.1 Finish and Contrast
Characters and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Characters shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

11B-703.5.2 Case
Characters shall be uppercase or lowercase or a combination of both.

11B-703.5.3 Style
Characters shall be conventional in form. Characters shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative or of other unusual forms.

11B-703.5.4 Character Proportions
Characters shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter "O" is 60 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the uppercase letter "I".

11B-703.5.5 Character Height
Minimum character height shall comply with Table 11B-703.5.5. Viewing distance shall be measured as the horizontal distance between the character and an obstruction preventing further approach towards the sign. Character height shall be based on the uppercase letter "I".

Exception: Where provided, floor plans providing emergency procedures information in accordance with Title 19 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-703.5.5.

TABLE 11B-703.5.5
VISUAL CHARACTER HEIGHT

HEIGHT TO FINISH FLOOR OR GROUND FROM BASELINE OF CHARACTER	HORIZONTAL VIEWING DISTANCE	MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT
40 inches (1016 mm) to less than or equal to 70 inches (1778 mm)	less than 72 inches (1829 mm)	$\frac{5}{8}$ inch (15.9 mm)
	72 inches (1829 mm) and greater	$\frac{5}{8}$ inch (15.9 mm), plus $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 72 inches (1829 mm)
Greater than 70 inches (1778 mm) to less than or equal to 120 inches (3048 mm)	less than 180 inches (4572 mm)	2 inches (51 mm)
	180 inches (4572 mm) and greater	2 inches (51 mm), plus $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 180 inches (4572 mm)
greater than 120 inches (3048 mm)	less than 21 feet (6401 mm)	3 inches (76 mm)
	21 feet (6401 mm) and greater	3 inches (76 mm), plus $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 21 feet (6401 mm)

11B-703.5.6 Height From Finish Floor or Ground
Visual characters shall be 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.

- Exceptions:**
1. Visual characters indicating elevator car controls shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-703.5.6.
 2. Floor-level exit signs complying with Chapter 10, Section 1013.7 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-703.5.6.
 3. Where provided, floor plans providing emergency procedures information in accordance with Title 19 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-703.5.6.

11B-703.5.7 Stroke Thickness
Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter "I" shall be 10 percent minimum and 20 percent maximum of the height of the character.

11B-703.5.8 Character Spacing
Character spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent characters, excluding word spaces. Spacing between individual characters shall be 10 percent minimum and 35 percent maximum of character height.

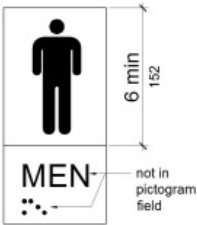
11B-703.5.9 Line Spacing
Spacing between the baselines of separate lines of characters within a message shall be 135 percent minimum and 170 percent maximum of the character height.

11B-703.5.10 Format
Text shall be in a horizontal format.

11B-703.6 Pictograms
Pictograms shall comply with Section 11B-703.6.

11B-703.6.1 Pictogram Field
Pictograms shall have a field height of 6 inches (152 mm) minimum. Characters and Braille shall not be located in the pictogram field.

FIGURE 11B-703.6.1
PICTOGRAM FIELD



11B-703.6.2 Finish and Contrast
Pictograms and their field shall have a non-glare finish. Pictograms shall contrast with their field with either a light pictogram on a dark field or a dark pictogram on a light field.

11B-703.6.3 Text Descriptors
Pictograms shall have text descriptors located directly below the pictogram field. Text descriptors shall comply with Sections 11B-703.2, 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.4.

11B-703.7 Symbols of Accessibility
Symbols of accessibility shall comply with Section 11B-703.7.

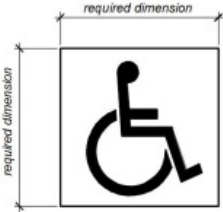
11B-703.7.1 Finish and Contrast
Symbols of accessibility and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Symbols of accessibility shall contrast with their background with either a light symbol on a dark background or a dark symbol on a light background.

11B-703.7.2 Symbols

11B-703.7.2.1 International Symbol of Accessibility
The International Symbol of Accessibility shall comply with Figure 11B-703.7.2.1. *The symbol shall consist of a white figure on a blue background. The color blue shall approximate FS 15090 in Federal Standard 595C. A border may be provided inside or outside of the minimum required International Symbol of Accessibility dimension.*

- Exceptions:**
1. *The appropriate enforcement agency may approve other colors provided the symbol contrast is light on dark or dark on light.*
 2. *On the accessibility function button on hall call consoles in a destination-oriented elevator system the International Symbol of Accessibility shall be a white symbol on a black background.*

FIGURE 11B-703.7.2.1
INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY



11B-703.7.2.2 International Symbol of TTY
The International Symbol of TTY shall comply with Figure 11B-703.7.2.2.

FIGURE 11B-703.7.2.2
INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF TTY



11B-703.7.2.3 Volume Control Telephones

Telephones with a volume control shall be identified by a pictogram of a telephone handset with radiating sound waves on a square field such as shown in Figure 11B-703.7.2.3.

FIGURE 11B-703.7.2.3
VOLUME CONTROL TELEPHONE



11B-703.7.2.4 Assistive Listening Systems

Assistive listening systems shall be identified by the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with Figure 11B-703.7.2.4.

FIGURE 11B-703.7.2.4
INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESS FOR HEARING LOSS



11B-703.7.2.5 Reserved

11B-703.7.2.6 Toilet and Bathing Facilities Geometric Symbols

Geometric symbols at entrances to toilet and bathing rooms shall be mounted at 58 inches (1473 mm) minimum and 60 inches (1524 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground surface measured from the centerline of the symbol. Where a door is provided the symbol shall be mounted within 1 inch (25 mm) of the vertical centerline of the door.

11B-703.7.2.6.1 Men's Toilet and Bathing Facilities

A triangle symbol shall be located at entrances to men's toilet and bathing facilities. The triangle symbol shall be an equilateral triangle $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) thick with edges 12 inches (305 mm) long and a vertex pointing upward. The color of the triangle symbol shall contrast with the color of the door or surface on which the triangle symbol is mounted, either light on a dark background or dark on a light background.

Exception: Within secure perimeter of detention and correctional facilities, geometric symbols shall not be required to be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) thick.

11B-703.7.2.6.2 Women's Toilet and Bathing Facilities

A circle symbol shall be located at entrances to women's toilet and bathing facilities. The circle symbol shall be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) thick and 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter. The color of the circle symbol shall contrast with the color of the door or surface on which the circle symbol is mounted, either light on a dark background or dark on a light background.

Exception: Within secure perimeter of detention and correctional facilities, geometric symbols shall not be required to be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) thick.

11B-703.7.2.6.3 Unisex Toilet and Bathing Facilities

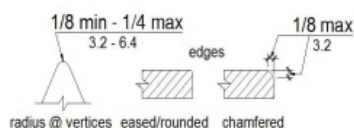
A combined circle and triangle symbol shall be located at entrances to unisex toilet and bathing facilities. The combined circle and triangle symbol shall consist of a circle symbol $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) thick and 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter with a $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) thick equilateral triangle symbol superimposed on and geometrically inscribed within the 12-inch (305 mm) diameter of the circle symbol. The vertices of the triangle symbol shall be located $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) maximum from the edge of the circle symbol with a vertex pointing upward. The color of the triangle symbol shall contrast with the color of the circle symbol, either light on a dark background or dark on a light background. The color of the circle symbol shall contrast with the color of the door or surface on which the combined circle and triangle symbol is mounted, either light on a dark background or dark on a light background.

Exception: Within secure perimeter of detention and correctional facilities, geometric symbols shall not be required to be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) thick.

11B-703.7.2.6.4 Edges and Vertices on Geometric Symbols

Edges shall be eased or rounded at $\frac{1}{16}$ inch (1.59 mm) minimum, or chamfered at $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) maximum. Vertices shall be radiused between $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) minimum and $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) maximum.

FIGURE 11B-703.7.2.6.4
EDGES AND VERTICES ON GEOMETRIC SYMBOLS



11B-703.7.2.7 Pedestrian Traffic-Control Buttons

Pole-supported pedestrian traffic-control buttons shall be identified with color coding consisting of a textured horizontal yellow band 2 inches (51 mm) in width encircling the pole, and a 1-inch-wide (25 mm) dark border band above and below this yellow band. Color coding shall be placed immediately above the control button. Control buttons shall be located no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the ground surface adjacent to the pole.

11B-703.8 Variable Message Signs

11B-703.8.1 General

High resolution variable message sign (VMS) characters shall comply with Sections 11B-703.5 and 11B-703.8.12 through 11B-703.8.14. Low resolution variable message sign (VMS) characters shall comply with Section 11B-703.8.

11B-703.8.2 Case

Low resolution VMS characters shall be uppercase.

11B-703.8.3 Style

Low resolution VMS characters shall be conventional in form, shall be sans serif, and shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative or of other unusual forms.

11B-703.8.4 Character Height

The uppercase letter "I" shall be used to determine the allowable height of all low resolution VMS characters of a font. Viewing distance shall be measured as the horizontal distance between the character and an obstruction preventing further approach towards the sign. The uppercase letter "I" of the font shall have a minimum height complying with Table 11B-703.8.4.

Exception: In assembly seating where the maximum viewing distance is 100 feet (30.5 m) or greater, the height of the uppercase "I" of low resolution VMS fonts shall be permitted to be 1 inch (25 mm) for every 30 feet (9144 mm) of viewing distance, provided the character height is 8 inches (203 mm) minimum. Viewing distance shall be measured as the horizontal distance between the character and where someone is expected to view the sign.

TABLE 11B-703.8.4
LOW RESOLUTION VMS CHARACTER HEIGHT

HEIGHT ABOVE FLOOR TO BASELINE OF CHARACTER	HORIZONTAL VIEWING DISTANCE	MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT
40 inches (1016 mm) to less than or equal to 70 inches (1778 mm)	Less than 10 feet (3048 mm)	2 inches (51 mm)
	10 feet (3048 mm) and greater	2 inches (51 mm), plus 1/5 inch (5.1 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 10 feet (3048 mm)
Greater than 70 inches (1778 mm) to less than or equal to 120 inches (3048 mm)	Less than 15 feet (4572 mm)	3 inches (76 mm)
	15 feet (4572 mm) and greater	3 inches (76 mm), plus 1/5 inch (5.1 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 15 feet (4572 mm)
Greater than 120 inches (3048 mm)	Less than 20 feet (6096 mm)	4 inches (102 mm)
	20 feet (6096 mm) and greater	4 inches (102 mm), plus 1/5 inch (5.1 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 20 feet (6096 mm)

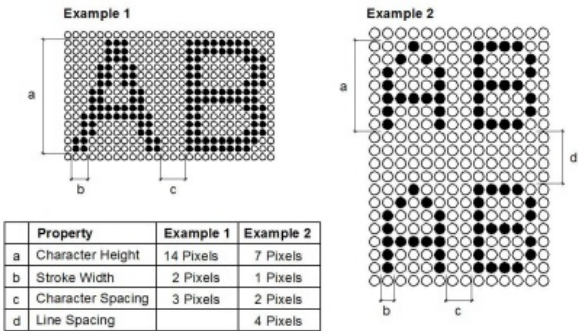
11B-703.8.5 Character Width

The uppercase letter "O" shall be used to determine the allowable width of all low resolution VMS characters of a font. Low resolution VMS characters shall comply with the pixel count for character width in Table 11B-703.8.5.

TABLE 11B-703.8.5
PIXEL COUNT FOR LOW RESOLUTION VMS

CHARACTER HEIGHT	CHARACTER WIDTH RANGE	STROKE WIDTH RANGE	CHARACTER SPACING RANGE
7	5-6	1	2
8	6-7	1-2	2-3
9	6-8	1-2	2-3
10	7-9	2	2-4
11	8-10	2	2-4
12	8-11	2	3-4
13	9-12	2-3	3-5
14	10-13	2-3	3-5
15	11-14	2-3	3-5

FIGURE 11B-703.8.5
LOW RESOLUTION VMS CHARACTERS



11B-703.8.6 Stroke Width

The uppercase letter "I" shall be used to determine the allowable stroke width of all low resolution VMS characters of a font. Low resolution VMS characters shall comply with the pixel

count for stroke width in Table 11B-703.8.5.

11B-703.8.7 Character Spacing

Spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent low resolution VMS characters within a message, excluding word spaces. Low resolution VMS character spacing shall comply with the pixel count for character spacing in Table 11B-703.8.5.

11B-703.8.8 Line Spacing

Low resolution VMS characters shall comply with Section 11B-703.5.9.

11B-703.8.9 Height Above Floor

Low resolution VMS characters shall be 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum above the floor of the viewing position, measured to the baseline of the character. Heights of low resolution variable message sign characters shall comply with Table 11B-703.8.4, based on the size of the characters on the sign.

11B-703.8.10 Finish

The background of low resolution VMS characters shall have a nonglare finish.

11B-703.8.11 Contrast

Low resolution VMS characters shall be light characters on a dark background.

11B-703.8.12 Protective Covering

Where a protective layer is placed over VMS characters through which the VMS characters must be viewed, the protective covering shall have a nonglare finish.

11B-703.8.13 Brightness

The brightness of variable message signs in exterior locations shall automatically adjust in response to change in ambient light levels.

11B-703.8.14 Rate of Change

Where a VMS message can be displayed in its entirety on a single screen, it shall be displayed on a single screen and shall remain motionless on the screen for a minimum 3 seconds or 1 second minimum for every seven characters of the message including spaces, whichever is longer.

Section 11B-704 Telephones

11B-704.1 General

Public telephones shall comply with Section 11B-704.

11B-704.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones

Wheelchair accessible telephones shall comply with Section 11B-704.2.

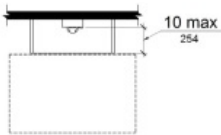
11B-704.2.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided. The clear floor or ground space shall not be obstructed by bases, enclosures or seats.

11B-704.2.1.1 Parallel Approach

Where a parallel approach is provided, the distance from the edge of the telephone enclosure to the face of the telephone unit shall be 10 inches (254 mm) maximum.

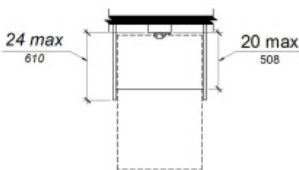
**FIGURE 11B-704.2.1.1
PARALLEL APPROACH TO TELEPHONE**



11B-704.2.1.2 Forward Approach

Where a forward approach is provided at a telephone within an enclosure, the counter may extend beyond the face of the telephone 20 inches (508 mm) into the required clear floor or ground space and the enclosure may extend beyond the face of the telephone 24 inches (610 mm). If an additional 6 inches (152 mm) in width of clear floor space is provided, creating a clear floor space of 36 inches by 48 inches (914 mm by 1219 mm), the enclosure may extend more than 24 inches (610 mm) beyond the face of the telephone.

**FIGURE 11B-704.2.1.2
FORWARD APPROACH TO TELEPHONE**



11B-704.2.2 Operable Parts

Operable parts shall comply with Section 11B-309. Telephones shall have push-button controls where such service is available.

11B-704.2.3 Telephone Directories

Telephone directories, where provided, shall be located in accordance with Section 11B-309.

11B-704.2.4 Cord Length

The cord from the telephone to the handset shall be 29 inches (737 mm) long minimum.

11B-704.3 Volume Control Telephones

Public telephones required to have volume controls shall be equipped with a receive volume control that provides a gain adjustable up to 20 dB minimum. For incremental volume control, provide at least one intermediate step of 12 dB of gain minimum. An automatic reset shall be provided. *Volume control telephones shall be equipped with a receiver that generates a magnetic field in the area of the receiver cap. Public telephones with volume control shall be hearing aid compatible.*

11B-704.4 TTYs

TTYs provided at a public pay telephone shall be permanently affixed within, or adjacent to, the telephone enclosure. Where an acoustic coupler is used, the telephone cord shall be sufficiently long to allow connection of the TTY and the telephone receiver.

11B-704.4.1 Height

When in use, the touch surface of TTY keypads shall be 34 inches (864 mm) minimum above the finish floor.

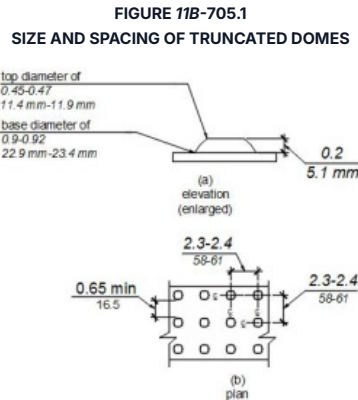
Exception: Where seats are provided, TTYs shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-704.4.1.

11B-704.5 TTY Shelf

Public pay telephones required to accommodate portable TTYs shall be equipped with a shelf and an electrical outlet within or adjacent to the telephone enclosure. The telephone handset shall be capable of being placed flush on the surface of the shelf. The shelf shall be capable of accommodating a TTY and shall have 6 inches (152 mm) minimum vertical clearance above the area where the TTY is to be placed.

Section 11B-705 Detectable Warnings and Detectable Directional Texture

11B-705.1 Detectable Warnings



11B-705.1.1 General

Detectable warnings shall consist of a surface of truncated domes and shall comply with Section 11B-705.

11B-705.1.1.1 Dome Size

Truncated domes in a detectable warning surface shall have a base diameter of 0.9 inch (22.9 mm) minimum and 0.92 inch (23.4 mm) maximum, a top diameter of 0.45 inch (11.4 mm) minimum and 0.47 inch (11.9 mm) maximum, and a height of 0.2 inch (5.1 mm).

11B-705.1.1.2 Dome Spacing

Truncated domes in a detectable warning surface shall have a center-to-center spacing of 2.3 inches (58 mm) minimum and 2.4 inches (61 mm) maximum, and a base-to-base spacing of 0.65 inch (16.5 mm) minimum, measured between the most adjacent domes on a square grid.

Exception: Where installed in a radial pattern, truncated domes shall have a center-to-center spacing of 1.6 inches (41 mm) minimum to 2.4 inches (61 mm) maximum.

11B-705.1.1.3 Color and Contrast

Detectable warning surfaces shall comply with Section 11B-705.1.1.3.1. The material used to comply with this section shall be an integral part of the detectable warning surface.

Exceptions:

1. Replacement of less than 20 percent of existing detectable warnings at a single contiguous location shall be permitted to be in-kind at existing curb ramps, islands or cut-through medians with detectable warnings in compliance with the code requirements in effect at the time of installation.
2. Existing installed detectable warnings at curb ramps, islands or cut-through medians may comply with Section 11B-705.1.1.3.2 in lieu of Section 11B-705.1.1.3.1.

11B-705.1.1.3.1

Detectable warning surfaces shall be yellow and approximate 33538 of SAE AMS-STD-595A.

11B-705.1.1.3.2

Detectable warning surfaces shall provide a 70 percent minimum visual contrast with adjacent walking surfaces. Contrast in percent shall be determined by:

Contrast percent = $[(B1-B2)/B1] \times 100$ where

B1 = light reflectance value (LRV) of the lighter area and

B2 = light reflectance value (LRV) of the darker area.

Exception: Where the detectable warning surface does not provide a 70 percent minimum contrast with adjacent walking surfaces, a 1-inch (25 mm) wide minimum visually contrasting surface shall separate the detectable warning from adjacent walking surfaces. The visually contrasting surface shall contrast with both the detectable warning and

adjacent walking surfaces, either light-on-dark or dark-on-light.

11B-705.1.1.4 Resiliency

Detectable warning surfaces shall differ from adjoining surfaces in resiliency or sound-on-cane contact.

Exception: Detectable warning surfaces at curb ramps, islands or cut-through medians shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-705.1.1.4.

11B-705.1.2 Locations

Detectable warnings at the following locations shall comply with Section 11B-705.1.

11B-705.1.2.1 Platform Edges

Detectable warning surfaces at platform boarding edges shall be 24 inches (610 mm) wide and shall extend the full length of the public use areas of the platform.

11B-705.1.2.2 Curb Ramps

Detectable warnings at curb ramps shall comply with Section 11B-705.1.2.2.

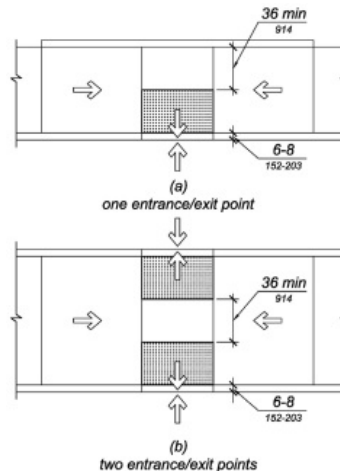
11B-705.1.2.2.1 Perpendicular Curb Ramps

Detectable warnings at curb ramps shall extend 36 inches (914 mm) in the direction of travel. Detectable warnings shall extend the full width of the ramp run less 2 inches (51 mm) maximum on each side, excluding any flared sides. Detectable warnings shall be located so the edge nearest the curb is 6 inches (152 mm) minimum and 8 inches (203 mm) maximum from the demarcation line at the face of the curb between the curb and the gutter, street or highway.

11B-705.1.2.2.2 Parallel Curb Ramps

Detectable warnings at parallel curb ramps shall be located so the edge nearest the curb is 6 inches (152 mm) minimum and 8 inches (203 mm) maximum from the demarcation line at the face of the curb between the curb and the gutter, street or highway. Detectable warnings shall extend the full width of the turning space at the demarcation between the street and the sidewalk less 2 inches (51 mm) maximum on each side.

**FIGURE 11B-705.1.2.2.2
PARALLEL CURB RAMPS**



11B-705.1.2.2.2.1 One Entrance/Exit Point

Where the turning space has one entrance/exit point other than the sloped ramp segments, detectable warnings shall be 36 inches (914 mm) deep, as measured perpendicular to the curb, and the turning space shall provide a minimum 36 inches (914 mm) wide portion without detectable warnings to allow pedestrian travel in the direction of the sidewalk without travelling over the detectable warnings.

Exceptions:

1. Where it is technically infeasible to provide a minimum 72 inches (1828 mm) wide turning space, as measured perpendicular to the curb, the depth of detectable warnings may be reduced to 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.
2. Existing parallel curb ramps with detectable warnings in compliance with the code requirements in effect at the time of installation shall not be required to provide a minimum 36 inches (914 mm) wide portion of the turning space without detectable warnings.

11B-705.1.2.2.2.2 Two Entrance/Exit Points

Where the turning space has two entrance/exit points other than the sloped ramp segments, detectable warnings shall be 36 inches (914 mm) deep at both entrance/exit points, as measured perpendicular to the curb, and the turning space shall provide a minimum 36 inches (914 mm) wide portion without detectable warnings to allow pedestrian travel in the direction of the sidewalk without travelling over the detectable warnings.

Exceptions:

1. Where it is technically infeasible to provide a minimum 108 inches (2743 mm) wide turning space, as measured perpendicular to the curb, the depth of detectable warnings may be reduced to 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.
2. Existing parallel curb ramps with detectable warnings in compliance with the code requirements in effect at the time of installation shall not be required to provide a minimum 36 inches (914 mm) wide portion of the turning space without detectable warnings.

11B-705.1.2.3 Islands or Cut-Through Medians

Detectable warnings at pedestrian islands or cut-through medians shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum in depth extending the full width of the pedestrian path or cut-through less 2 inches (51 mm) maximum on each side, placed at the edges of the pedestrian island or cut-through median, and shall be separated by 24 inches (610 mm) minimum of walking surface without detectable warnings.

Exception: Detectable warnings shall be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum in depth at pedestrian islands or cut-through medians that are less than 96 inches (2438 mm) in length in the direction of pedestrian travel.

11B-705.1.2.4 Bus Stops

When detectable warnings are provided at bus stop boarding and alighting areas, the detectable warnings shall extend the full width of the boarding/alighting area and shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum in depth.

11B-705.1.2.5 Blended Transitions

Detectable warnings at blended transitions shall be 36 inches (914 mm) in depth and extend the entirety of the transition separating the walk or sidewalk from the vehicular way.

11B-705.1.2.6 Reflecting Pools

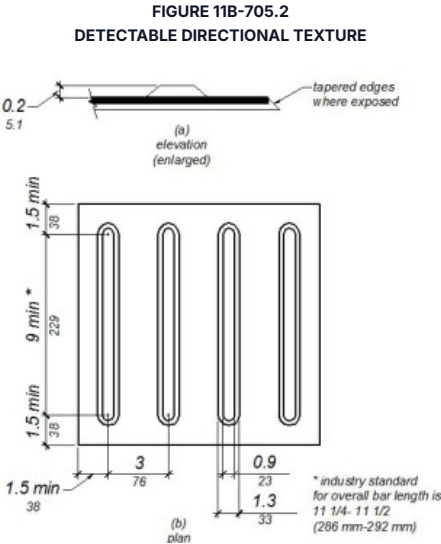
When detectable warnings are provided at reflecting pools, it shall be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum and 36 inches (914 mm) maximum in width.

11B-705.1.2.7 Track Crossings

Detectable warnings at track crossings shall be 36 inches (914 mm) in the direction of pedestrian travel and extend the full width of the circulation path.

11B-705.2 Detectable Directional Texture

Detectable directional texture at transit boarding platforms shall comply with Figure 11B-705.2 and shall be 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) in height that tapers off to 0.04 inch (1.0 mm), with bars raised 0.2 inch (5.1 mm) from the surface. The raised bars shall be 1.3 inches (33 mm) wide and 3 inches (76 mm) from center-to-center of each bar. This surface shall differ from adjoining walking surfaces in resiliency or sound-on-cane contact. The color shall be yellow and approximate FS 33538 of Federal Standard 595C. This surface will be placed directly behind the yellow detectable warning texture specified in Section 11B- 705.1.2.1, aligning with all doors of the transit vehicles where passengers will embark. The width of the directional texture shall be equal to the width of the transit vehicle's door opening. The depth of the texture shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm).



11B-705.3 Product Approval

Only approved DSA-AC detectable warning products and directional surfaces shall be installed as provided in the California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 1, Chapter 5, Articles 2, 3 and 4. Refer to CCR Title 24, Part 12, Chapter 11B, Section 12-11B.205 for building and facility access specifications for product approval for detectable warning products and directional surfaces.

Section 11B-706 Assistive Listening Systems

11B-706.1 General

Assistive listening systems required in assembly areas, conference and meeting rooms shall comply with Section 11B-706.

11B-706.2 Receiver Jacks

Receivers required for use with an assistive listening system shall include a 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) standard mono jack.

11B-706.3 Receiver Hearing-Aid Compatibility

Receivers required to be hearing-aid compatible shall interface with telecoils in hearing aids through the provision of neckloops.

11B-706.4 Sound Pressure Level

Assistive listening systems shall be capable of providing a sound pressure level of 110 dB minimum and 118 dB maximum with a dynamic range on the volume control of 50 dB.

11B-706.5 Signal-to-Noise Ratio

The signal-to-noise ratio for internally generated noise in assistive listening systems shall be 18 dB minimum.

11B-706.6 Peak Clipping Level

Peak clipping shall not exceed 18 dB of clipping relative to the peaks of speech.

Section 11B-707 Automatic Teller Machines, Fare Machines and Point-of-Sale Devices

11B-707.1 General

Automatic teller machines, fare machines and point-of-sale devices shall comply with Section 11B-707.

11B-707.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided.

Exception: Clear floor or ground space shall not be required at drive-up only automatic teller machines and fare machines.

11B-707.3 Operable Parts

Operable parts shall comply with Section 11B-309. Unless a clear or correct key is provided, each operable part shall be able to be differentiated by sound or touch, without activation.

Exceptions:

1. Drive-up only automatic teller machines and fare machines shall not be required to comply with Sections 11B-309.2 and 11B-309.3.
2. Where automatic teller machines and fare machines do not require compliance with Section 11B-707.2, compliance with Sections 11B-309.2 and 11B-309.3 shall not be required.
3. Where point-of-sale devices do not require compliance with Section 11B-707.2, compliance with Sections 11B-309.2 and 11B-309.3 shall not be required.

11B-707.4 Privacy

Automatic teller machines shall provide the opportunity for the same degree of privacy of input and output available to all individuals.

11B-707.5 Speech Output

Machines shall be speech enabled. Operating instructions and orientation, visible transaction prompts, user input verification, error messages, and all displayed information for full use shall be accessible to and independently usable by individuals with vision impairments. Speech shall be delivered through a mechanism that is readily available to all users, including but not limited to, an industry standard connector or a telephone handset. Speech shall be recorded or digitized human, or synthesized.

Exceptions:

1. Audible tones shall be permitted instead of speech for visible output that is not displayed for security purposes, including but not limited to, asterisks representing personal identification numbers.
2. Advertisements and other similar information shall not be required to be audible unless they convey information that can be used in the transaction being conducted.
3. Where speech synthesis cannot be supported, dynamic alphabetic output shall not be required to be audible.

11B-707.5.1 User Control

Speech shall be capable of being repeated or interrupted. Volume control shall be provided for the speech function.

Exception: Speech output for any single function shall be permitted to be automatically interrupted when a transaction is selected.

11B-707.5.2 Receipts

Where receipts are provided, speech output devices shall provide audible balance inquiry information, error messages and all other information on the printed receipt necessary to complete or verify the transaction.

Exceptions:

1. Machine location, date and time of transaction, customer account number, and the machine identifier shall not be required to be audible.
2. Information on printed receipts that duplicates information available on-screen shall not be required to be presented in the form of an audible receipt.
3. Printed copies of bank statements and checks shall not be required to be audible.

11B-707.6 Input

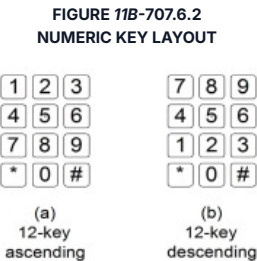
Input devices shall comply with Section 11B-707.6.

11B-707.6.1 Input Controls

At least one tactilely discernible input control shall be provided for each function. Where provided, key surfaces not on active areas of display screens, shall be raised above surrounding surfaces. Where membrane keys are the only method of input, each shall be tactilely discernible from surrounding surfaces and adjacent keys.

11B-707.6.2 Numeric Keys

Numeric keys shall be arranged in a 12-key ascending or descending telephone keypad layout. The number five key shall be tactilely distinct from the other keys.



11B-707.6.3 Function Keys

Function keys shall comply with Section 11B-707.6.3.

11B-707.6.3.1 Contrast

Function keys shall contrast visually from background surfaces. Characters and symbols on key surfaces shall contrast visually from key surfaces. Visual contrast shall be either light-on-dark or dark-on-light.

Exception: Tactile symbols required by Section 11B-707.6.3.2 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-707.6.3.1.

11B-707.6.3.2 Tactile Symbols

Function key surfaces shall have tactile symbols as follows: Enter or Proceed key: raised circle; Clear or Correct key: raised left arrow; Cancel key: raised letter ex; Add Value key: raised plus sign; Decrease Value key: raised minus sign.

11B-707.7 Display Screen

The display screen shall comply with Section 11B-707.7.

Exception: Drive-up only automatic teller machines and fare machines shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-707.7.1.

11B-707.7.1 Visibility

The display screen shall be visible from a point located 40 inches (1016 mm) above the center of the clear floor space in front of the machine.

11B-707.7.1.1 Vertically Mounted Display Screen

Where display screens are mounted vertically or tipped away from the viewer less than 30 degrees, the center line of the display screen and other display devices shall be no more than 52 inches (1321 mm) above the floor or ground surface.

11B-707.7.1.2 Angle-Mounted Display Screen

Where display screens are mounted tipped away from the viewer 30 degrees to less than 60 degrees from vertical, the center line of the display screen and other display devices shall be no more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor or ground surface.

11B-707.7.1.3 Horizontally Mounted Display Screen

Where display screens are mounted tipped away from the viewer 60 degrees to 90 degrees (horizontal) from vertical, the center line of the display screen and other display devices shall be no more than 34 inches (864 mm) above the floor or ground surface.

11B-707.7.2 Characters

Characters displayed on the screen shall be in a sans serif font. Characters shall be $\frac{3}{16}$ inch (4.8 mm) high minimum based on the uppercase letter "I". Characters shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

11B-707.8 Braille Instructions

Braille instructions for initiating the speech mode shall be provided. Braille shall comply with Section 11B-703.3.

11B-707.9 Point-of-Sale Devices

Point-of-sale devices shall comply with Section 11B-707.9.

11B-707.9.1 General

Point-of-sale systems that include a video touch screen or any other non-tactile keypad shall be equipped with either of the following:

11B-707.9.1.1 Tactilely Discernible Numerical Keypad

A tactilely discernible numerical keypad similar to a telephone keypad containing a raised dot with a dot base diameter between 1.5 mm and 1.6 mm and a height between 0.6 mm and 0.9 mm on the number 5 key that enables a visually impaired person to enter his or her own personal identification number or any other personal information necessary to process the transaction in a manner that provides the opportunity for the same degree of privacy input and output available to all individuals.

11B-707.9.1.2 Other Technology

Other technology, such as a radio frequency identification device, fingerprint biometrics or some other mechanism that enables a visually impaired person to access the video touch screen device with his or her personal identifier and to process his or her transaction in a manner that provides the opportunity for the same degree of privacy input and output available to all individuals. Where a video screen overlay is provided it shall be equipped with a tactilely discernible numerical keypad complying with Section 11B-707.9.1.1.

Section 11B-708 Two-Way Communication Systems

11B-708.1 General

Two-way communication systems shall comply with Section 11B-708.

11B-708.2 Audible and Visual Indicators

The system shall provide both audible and visual signals.

11B-708.3 Handsets

Handset cords, if provided, shall be 29 inches (737 mm) long minimum.

11B-708.4 Residential Dwelling Unit Communication Systems

Communications systems between a residential dwelling unit and a site, building or floor entrance shall comply with Section 11B-708.4.

11B-708.4.1 Common Use or Public Use System Interface

The common use or public use system interface shall include the capability of supporting voice and TTY communication with the residential dwelling unit interface.

11B-708.4.2 Residential Dwelling Unit Interface

The residential dwelling unit system interface shall include a telephone jack capable of supporting voice and TTY communication with the common use or public use system interface.

Division 8 Special Rooms, Spaces and Elements

Section 11B-801 General

11B-801.1 Scope

The provisions of Division 8 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this chapter .

Section 11B-802 Wheelchair Spaces, Companion Seats and Designated Aisle Seats and Semi-Ambulant Seats

11B-802.1 Wheelchair Spaces

Wheelchair spaces shall comply with Section 11B-802.1.

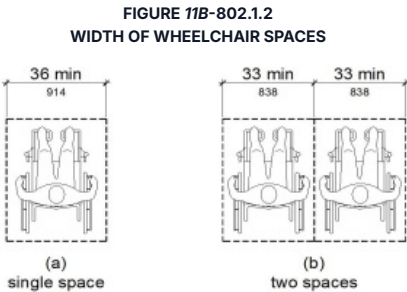
11B-802.1.1 Floor or Ground Surface

The floor or ground surface of wheelchair spaces shall comply with Section 11B-302. Changes in level, slopes exceeding 1:48, and detectable warnings shall not be permitted.

Exception: Reserved.

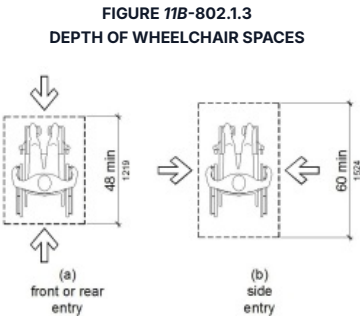
11B-802.1.2 Width

A single wheelchair space shall be 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum. Where two adjacent wheelchair spaces are provided, each wheelchair space shall be 33 inches (838 mm) wide minimum.



11B-802.1.3 Depth

Where a wheelchair space can be entered from the front or rear, the wheelchair space shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) deep minimum. Where a wheelchair space can be entered only from the side, the wheelchair space shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) deep minimum.



11B-802.1.4 Approach

Wheelchair spaces shall adjoin accessible routes. Accessible routes shall not overlap wheelchair spaces.

11B-802.1.5 Overlap

Wheelchair spaces shall not overlap circulation paths.

11B-802.2 Lines of Sight

Lines of sight to the screen, performance area or playing field for spectators in wheelchair spaces shall comply with Section 11B-802.2.

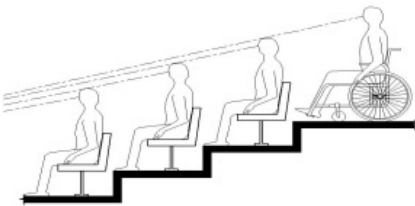
11B-802.2.1 Lines of Sight Over Seated Spectators

Where spectators are expected to remain seated during events, spectators in wheelchair spaces shall be afforded lines of sight complying with Section 11B-802.2.1.

11B-802.2.1.1 Lines of Sight Over Heads

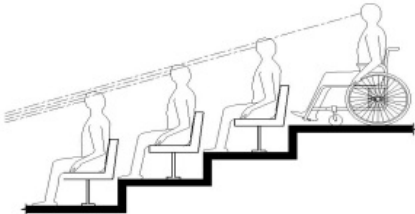
Where spectators are provided lines of sight over the heads of spectators seated in the first row in front of their seats, spectators seated in wheelchair spaces shall be afforded lines of sight over the heads of seated spectators in the first row in front of wheelchair spaces.

FIGURE 11B-802.2.1.1
LINES OF SIGHT OVER THE HEADS OF SEATED SPECTATORS



11B-802.2.1.2 Lines of Sight Between Heads
Where spectators are provided lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of spectators seated in the first row in front of their seats, spectators seated in wheelchair spaces shall be afforded lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of seated spectators in the first row in front of wheelchair spaces.

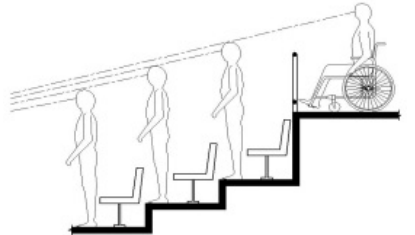
FIGURE 11B-802.2.1.2
LINES OF SIGHT BETWEEN THE HEADS OF SEATED SPECTATORS



11B-802.2.2 Lines of Sight Over Standing Spectators
Where spectators are expected to stand during events, spectators in wheelchair spaces shall be afforded lines of sight complying with Section 11B-802.2.2.

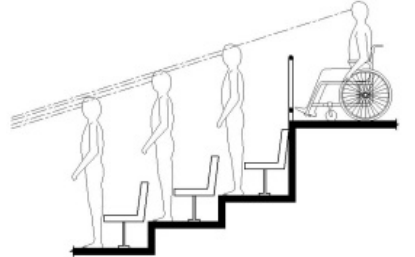
11B-802.2.2.1 Lines of Sight Over Heads
Where standing spectators are provided lines of sight over the heads of spectators standing in the first row in front of their seats, spectators seated in wheelchair spaces shall be afforded lines of sight over the heads of standing spectators in the first row in front of wheelchair spaces.

FIGURE 11B-802.2.2.1
LINES OF SIGHT OVER THE HEADS OF STANDING SPECTATORS



11B-802.2.2.2 Lines of Sight Between Heads
Where standing spectators are provided lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of spectators standing in the first row in front of their seats, spectators seated in wheelchair spaces shall be afforded lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of standing spectators in the first row in front of wheelchair spaces.

FIGURE 11B-802.2.2.2
LINES OF SIGHT BETWEEN THE HEADS OF STANDING SPECTATORS



11B-802.3 Companion Seats
Companion seats shall comply with Section 11B-802.3.

11B-802.3.1 Alignment
In row seating, companion seats shall be located to provide shoulder alignment with adjacent wheelchair spaces. The shoulder alignment point of the wheelchair space shall be measured 36 inches (914 mm) from the front of the wheelchair space. The floor surface of the companion seat shall be at the same elevation as the floor surface of the wheelchair space.

11B-802.3.2 Type
Companion seats shall be equivalent in size, quality, comfort and amenities to the seating in the immediate area. Companion seats shall be permitted to be movable.

11B-802.4 Designated Aisle Seats
Designated aisle seats shall comply with Section 11B-802.4.

11B-802.4.1 Armrests

Where armrests are provided on the seating in the immediate area, folding or retractable armrests shall be provided on the aisle side of the seat.

11B-802.4.2 Identification

Each designated aisle seat shall be identified by a sign or marker with the *International Symbol of Accessibility* complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1. Signs complying with Section 11B-703.5, notifying patrons of the availability of such seats shall be posted at the ticket office.

11B-802.5 Semi-Ambulant Seats

Semi-ambulant seats shall provide at least 24 inches (610 mm) clear leg space between the front of the seat to the nearest obstruction or to the back of the seat immediately in front.

Section 11B-803 Dressing, Fitting and Locker Rooms

11B-803.1 General

Dressing, fitting and locker rooms shall comply with Section 11B-803.

11B-803.2 Turning Space

Turning space complying with Section 11B-304 shall be provided within the room.

11B-803.3 Door Swing

Doors shall not swing into the room unless a *turning* space complying with Section 11B-304.3 is provided beyond the arc of the door swing.

11B-803.4 Benches

A bench complying with Section 11B-903 shall be provided within the room.

11B-803.5 Coat Hooks and Shelves

Coat hooks provided within the room shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in Section 11B-308. Shelves shall be 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Coat hooks shall not be located above the bench or other seating in the room.

11B-803.6 Mirrors

Mirrors shall be installed with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 20 inches (508 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Mirrors shall be full length with a reflective surface 18 inches (457 mm) wide minimum by 54 inches (1372 mm) high minimum and shall be mounted in a position affording a view to a person on the bench as well as to a person in a standing position.

Section 11B-804 Kitchens, Kitchenettes and Wet Bars

11B-804.1 General

Kitchens, kitchenettes and wet bars shall comply with Section 11B-804.

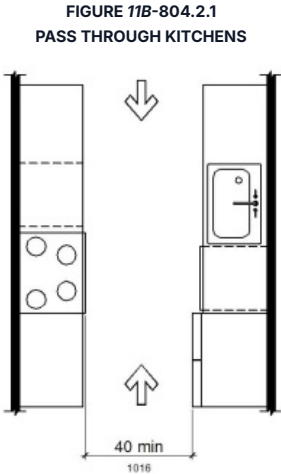
11B-804.2 Clearance

Where a pass through kitchen is provided, clearances shall comply with Section 11B-804.2.1. Where a U-shaped kitchen is provided, clearances shall comply with Section 11B-804.2.2.

Exception: Spaces that do not provide a cooktop or conventional range shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-804.2.

11B-804.2.1 Pass Through Kitchen

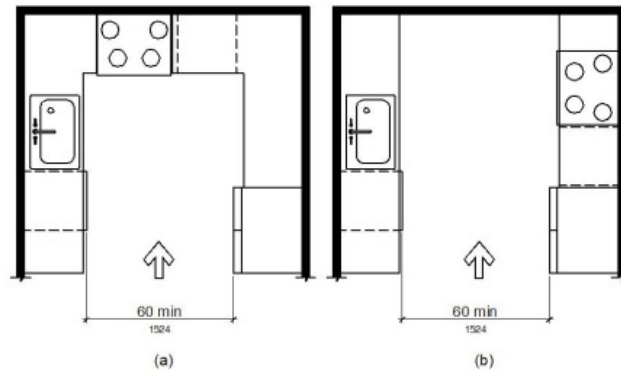
In pass through kitchens where counters, appliances or cabinets are on two opposing sides, or where counters, appliances or cabinets are opposite a parallel wall, clearance between all opposing base cabinets, countertops, appliances or walls within kitchen work areas shall be 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum. Pass through kitchens shall have two entries.



11B-804.2.2 U-Shaped

In U-shaped kitchens enclosed on three contiguous sides, clearance between all opposing base cabinets, countertops, appliances or walls within kitchen work areas shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum.

FIGURE 11B-804.2.2
U-SHAPED KITCHENS



11B-804.2.3 Turning Space

In kitchens within multi-bedroom housing units and on floors containing accessible sleeping rooms with adaptable features in undergraduate student housing, turning spaces complying with Section 11B-304 shall be provided.

11B-804.3 Kitchen Work Surface

In residential dwelling units required to comply with Section 11B-809, at least one 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum section of counter shall provide a kitchen work surface that complies with Section 11B-804.3. *In kitchens within multi-bedroom housing units and on floors containing accessible sleeping rooms with adaptable features in undergraduate student housing, at least one 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum section of counter shall provide a kitchen work surface that complies with Section 11B-804.3.*

11B-804.3.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A clear floor space complying with Section 11B-305 positioned for a forward approach shall be provided. The clear floor or ground space shall be centered on the kitchen work surface and shall provide knee and toe clearance complying with Section 11B-306.

Exception: Cabinetry shall be permitted under the kitchen work surface provided that all of the following conditions are met:

- (a) the cabinetry can be removed without removal or replacement of the kitchen work surface;
- (b) the finish floor extends under the cabinetry; and
- (c) the walls behind and surrounding the cabinetry are finished.

11B-804.3.2 Height

The kitchen work surface shall be 34 inches (864 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

Exception: A counter that is adjustable to provide a kitchen work surface at variable heights, 29 inches (737 mm) minimum and 36 inches (914 mm) maximum, shall be permitted.

11B-804.3.3 Exposed Surfaces

There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under the work surface counters.

11B-804.4 Sinks

Sinks shall comply with Section 11B-606.

11B-804.5 Storage

At least 50 percent of shelf space in storage facilities shall comply with Section 11B-811.

11B-804.6 Appliances

Where provided, kitchen appliances shall comply with Section 11B-804.6.

11B-804.6.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided at each kitchen appliance. Clear floor or ground spaces shall be permitted to overlap.

11B-804.6.2 Operable Parts

All appliance controls shall comply with Section 11B-309.

Exceptions:

1. Appliance doors and door latching devices shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-309.4.
2. Bottom-hinged appliance doors, when in the open position, shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-309.3.

11B-804.6.3 Dishwasher

Clear floor or ground space shall be positioned adjacent to the dishwasher door. The dishwasher door, in the open position, shall not obstruct the clear floor or ground space for the dishwasher or the sink.

11B-804.6.4 Range or Cooktop

Where a forward approach is provided, the clear floor or ground space shall provide knee and toe clearance complying with Section 11B-306. Where knee and toe space is provided, the underside of the range or cooktop shall be insulated or otherwise configured to prevent burns, abrasions or electrical shock. The location of controls shall not require reaching across burners.

11B-804.6.5 Oven

Ovens shall comply with Section 11B-804.6.5.

11B-804.6.5.1 Side-Hinged Door Ovens

Side-hinged door ovens shall have the work surface required by Section 11B-804.3 positioned adjacent to the latch side of the oven door.

11B-804.6.5.2 Bottom-Hinged Door Ovens

Bottom-hinged door ovens shall have the work surface required by Section 11B-804.3 positioned adjacent to one side of the door.

11B-804.6.5.3 Controls

Ovens shall have controls on front panels.

11B-804.6.6 Refrigerator/Freezer

Combination refrigerators and freezers shall have at least 50 percent of the freezer space 54 inches (1372 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. The clear floor or ground space shall be positioned for a parallel approach to the space dedicated to a refrigerator/freezer with the centerline of the clear floor or ground space offset 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the centerline of the dedicated space.

Section 11B-805 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities

11B-805.1 General

Medical care facilities and long-term care facilities shall comply with Section 11B-805. All common use spaces and public use spaces in medical care facilities and long-term care facilities shall comply with this chapter.

11B-805.2 Patient Bedrooms and Resident Sleeping Rooms

Patient bedrooms and resident sleeping rooms required to provide mobility features shall comply with Section 11B-805.2.

11B-805.2.1 Hand Washing Fixtures

Hand washing fixtures shall comply with Section 11B-606.

11B-805.2.2 Beds

A 36 inch (914 mm) minimum wide clear space shall be provided along the full length of each side of the beds.

11B-805.2.3 Turning Space

Turning space complying with Section 11B-304 shall be provided within the room.

11B-805.2.4 Toilet and Bathing Rooms

Toilet and bathing rooms that are provided as part of patient bedrooms and resident sleeping rooms complying with Section 11B-223.2 or 11B-223.3 shall comply with Section 11B-603. Where provided, one water closet, one lavatory and one bathtub or shower shall comply with the applicable requirements of Sections 11B-603 through 11B-610.

11B-805.3 Waiting Rooms

Waiting rooms shall comply with Section 11B-805.3.

11B-805.3.1 Wheelchair Spaces

Where seating is provided in waiting rooms, at least 5 percent of the seating shall be wheelchair spaces complying with Section 11B-802.1.

Exception: *In waiting rooms serving facilities specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility, 10 percent of the seating shall be wheelchair spaces complying with Section 11B-802.1.*

11B-805.4 Examination, Diagnostic and Treatment Rooms

Examination, diagnostic and treatment rooms shall comply with Section 11B-805.4.

11B-805.4.1 Beds, Exam Tables, Procedure Tables, Gurneys and Lounge Chairs

A 36-inch (914 mm) minimum wide clear space shall be provided along the full length of each side of beds, exam tables, procedure tables, gurneys and lounge chairs.

Exception: *General exam rooms in non-emergency settings may provide clear space on only one side of beds, gurneys and exam tables.*

11B-805.4.2 Equipment

Clear space complying with Section 11B-305.2 shall be provided as required for specific equipment.

11B-805.4.3 Turning Space

Turning space complying with Section 11B-304 shall be provided within the room.

11B-805.5 Patient Change Areas

Areas where patients change or are prepared for a procedure shall comply with Section 11B-222.

11B-805.6 Hand Washing Fixtures, Lavatories and Sinks

All hand washing fixtures, lavatories and sinks shall comply with Section 11B-606.

Exception: *Scrub sinks, as defined in California Plumbing Code Section 221.0, shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-606.*

11B-805.7 Built-In Cabinets and Work Surfaces

Built-in cabinets, counters and work surfaces shall be accessible, including: patient wardrobes, nurse stations, administrative centers, reception desks, medicine preparation areas, laboratory work stations, equipment consoles, clean and soiled utility cabinets and storage areas; and shall comply with Sections 11B-225 and 11B-902.

Exceptions:

1. *Built-in wardrobes in patient bedrooms and resident sleeping rooms not required to be accessible are not required to comply with the provisions of this chapter.*

2. *Clinical laboratory work stations provided in a laboratory area that are in addition to the minimum number required to be accessible (5 percent of the work stations provided, but no fewer than one), are not required to comply with the provisions of Section 11B-902.*

Section 11B-806 Transient Lodging Guest Rooms

11B-806.1 General

Transient lodging guest rooms shall comply with Section 11B-806. Guest rooms required to provide mobility features shall comply with Section 11B-806.2. Guest rooms required to provide communication features shall comply with Section 11B-806.3.

11B-806.2 Guest Rooms With Mobility Features

Guest rooms required to provide mobility features shall comply with Section 11B-806.2.

11B-806.2.1 Living and Dining Areas

Living and dining areas shall be accessible.

11B-806.2.2 Exterior Spaces

Exterior spaces, including patios, terraces and balconies, that serve the guest room shall be accessible.

11B-806.2.3 Sleeping Areas

At least one sleeping area shall provide a *36 inch (914 mm) by 48 inch (1219 mm) minimum* clear space on both sides of a bed. The clear space shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.

Exception: Where a single clear floor space complying with Section 11B-305 positioned for parallel approach is provided between two beds, a clear floor or ground space shall not be required on both sides of a bed.

11B-806.2.3.1 Personal Lift Device Floor Space

In transient lodging facilities, clearance for the use of a personal lift device shall be provided under the bed(s) and adjacent to the clear floor space required by Section 11B-806.2.3. The clearance shall be parallel to the long side of the bed and extend under the bed to points horizontally 30 inches (762 mm), vertically 7 inches (178 mm) and not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from the head and foot end of the bed.

11B-806.2.4 Toilet and Bathing Facilities

At least one bathroom that is provided as part of a guest room shall comply with Section 11B-603. No fewer than one water closet, one lavatory and one bathtub or shower shall comply with applicable requirements of Sections 11B-603 through 11B-610. In addition, required roll-in shower compartments shall comply with Section 11B-608.2.2 or 11B-608.2.3. Toilet and bathing fixtures required to comply with Sections 11B-603 through 11B-610 shall be permitted to be located in more than one toilet or bathing area, provided that travel between fixtures does not require travel between other parts of the guest room.

11B-806.2.4.1 Vanity Countertop Space

If vanity countertop space is provided in non-accessible guest bathrooms, toilet or bathing rooms, comparable vanity countertop space, in terms of size and proximity to the lavatory, shall also be provided in accessible guest bathrooms toilet or bathing rooms.

11B-806.2.5 Kitchens, Kitchenettes and Wet Bars

Kitchens, kitchenettes and wet bars shall comply with Section 11B-804.

11B-806.2.6 Turning Space

Turning space complying with Section 11B-304 shall be provided within the guest room.

11B-806.3 Guest Rooms With Communication Features

Guest rooms required to provide communication features shall comply with Section 11B-806.3.

11B-806.3.1 Alarms

Where emergency warning systems are provided, *fire alarms shall comply with Section 11B-702 and carbon monoxide alarms shall comply with Chapter 9, Section 915.*

11B-806.3.2 Notification Devices

Visible notification devices shall be provided to alert room occupants of incoming telephone calls and a door knock or bell. Notification devices shall not be connected to visible alarm signal appliances. Telephones shall have volume controls compatible with the telephone system and shall comply with Section 11B-704.3. Telephones shall be served by an electrical outlet complying with Section 11B-309 located within 48 inches (1219 mm) of the telephone to facilitate the use of a TTY.

Section 11B-807 Holding Cells and Housing Cells

11B-807.1 General

Holding cells and housing cells shall comply with Section 11B-807.

11B-807.2 Cells With Mobility Features

Cells required to provide mobility features shall comply with Section 11B-807.2.

11B-807.2.1 Turning Space

Turning space complying with Section 11B-304 shall be provided within the cell.

11B-807.2.2 Benches

Where benches are provided, at least one bench shall comply with Section 11B-903.

11B-807.2.3 Beds

Where beds are provided, clear floor space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided on at least one side of the bed. The clear floor space shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.

11B-807.2.4 Toilet and Bathing Facilities

Toilet facilities or bathing facilities that are provided as part of a cell shall comply with Section 11B-603. Where provided, no fewer than one water closet, one lavatory and one bathtub or shower shall comply with the applicable requirements of Sections 11B-603 through 11B-610.

11B-807.3 Cells With Communication Features

Cells required to provide communication features shall comply with Section 11B-807.3.

11B-807.3.1 Alarms

Where audible emergency alarm systems are provided to serve the occupants of cells, visible alarms complying with Section 11B-702 shall be provided.

Exception: Visible alarms shall not be required where inmates or detainees are not allowed independent means of egress.

11B-807.3.2 Telephones

Telephones, where provided within cells, shall have volume controls complying with Section 11B-704.3.

Section 11B-808 Courtrooms

11B-808.1 General

Courtrooms shall comply with Section 11B-808.

11B-808.2 Turning Space

Where provided, areas that are raised or depressed and accessed by ramps or platform lifts with entry ramps shall provide unobstructed turning space complying with Section 11B-304.

11B-808.3 Clear Floor Space

Each jury box and witness stand shall have, within its defined area, clear floor space complying with Section 11B-305.

Exception: In alterations, wheelchair spaces are not required to be located within the defined area of raised jury boxes or witness stands and shall be permitted to be located outside these spaces where ramp or platform lift access poses a hazard by restricting or projecting into a means of egress required by the appropriate administrative authority.

11B-808.4 Judges' Benches and Courtroom Stations

Judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, court reporters' stations and litigants' and counsel stations shall comply with Section 11B-902.

Section 11B-809 Residential Dwelling Units

11B-809.1 General

When located within public housing facilities, residential dwelling units shall comply with Section 11B-809. Residential dwelling units required to provide mobility features shall comply with Sections 11B-809.1.1 through 11B-809.1.3, and Sections 11B-809.2 through 11B-809.4. Residential dwelling units required to provide communication features shall comply with Section 11B-809.5. Residential dwelling units with adaptable features shall comply with Section 11B-809.6.

11B-809.1.1 Door Signal Devices

In buildings with three or more residential dwelling units, the primary entry door to the dwelling unit shall be provided with a door buzzer, bell, chime or equivalent. The activating mechanism shall comply with Section 11B-309 and shall be connected to permanent wiring.

11B-809.1.2 Viewing Devices

Where primary entry doors to residential dwelling units are provided with a viewing device for a standing person, the primary entry door to a residential dwelling unit with mobility features shall also provide a lower viewing device 42 inches (1067 mm) minimum and 43 inches (1092 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground, measured to the top of the device. The viewing device shall allow for a minimum 180 degree range of view.

11B-809.1.3 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers

Where washing machines and clothes dryers are provided in residential dwelling units with mobility features, they shall comply with Section 11B-611. Washing machines and clothes dryers shall be front loading and shall be the same or equivalent type as provided in comparable dwelling units not required to provide mobility features.

11B-809.2 Accessible Routes

Accessible routes complying with Division 4 shall be provided within residential dwelling units in accordance with Section 11B-809.2.

Exception: Accessible routes shall not be required to or within unfinished attics or unfinished basements.

11B-809.2.1 Location

At least one accessible route shall connect all spaces and elements which are a part of the residential dwelling unit. Where only one accessible route is provided, it shall not pass through bathrooms, closets or similar spaces.

11B-809.2.2 Turning Space

All rooms served by an accessible route shall provide a turning space complying with Section 11B-304.

Exception: Turning space shall not be required in exterior spaces 30 inches (762 mm) maximum in depth or width.

11B-809.3 Kitchen

Where a kitchen is provided, it shall comply with Section 11B-804.

11B-809.4 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities

At least one bathroom shall comply with Section 11B-603. No fewer than one of each type of fixture provided *within the bathroom* shall comply with applicable requirements of Sections 11B-603 through 11B-610. Toilet and bathing fixtures required to comply with Sections 11B-603 through 11B-610 shall be located in the same *bathroom* or toilet and bathing area, such that travel between fixtures does not require travel between other parts of the residential dwelling unit.

11B-809.4.1 Subsequent Bathrooms

In residential dwelling units with more than one bathroom, when a bathtub is installed in the first bathroom in compliance with Section 11B-809.4 and a shower compartment is provided in

a subsequent bathroom, at least one shower compartment shall comply with Section 11B-608.

11B-809.5 Residential Dwelling Units With Communication Features

Residential dwelling units required to provide communication features shall comply with Section 11B-809.5.

11B-809.5.1 Building Fire Alarm System

Where a building fire alarm system is provided, the system wiring shall be extended to a point within the residential dwelling unit in the vicinity of the residential dwelling unit smoke detection system.

11B-809.5.1.1 Alarm Appliances

Where alarm appliances are provided within a residential dwelling unit as part of the building fire alarm system, they shall comply with *Chapter 9, Section 907.5.2.3.3.*

11B-809.5.1.2 Activation

All visible alarm appliances provided within the residential dwelling unit for building fire alarm notification shall be activated upon activation of the building fire alarm in the portion of the building containing the residential dwelling unit.

11B-809.5.2 Residential Dwelling Unit Smoke Detection System and Carbon Monoxide Detection System

Residential dwelling unit smoke detection systems shall comply with Chapter 9, Section 907.2.11. *Residential dwelling unit carbon monoxide detection systems shall comply with Chapter 4.*

11B-809.5.2.1 Activation

All visible alarm appliances provided within the residential dwelling unit for smoke detection notification shall be activated upon smoke detection. *All visible alarm appliances provided within the residential dwelling unit for carbon monoxide detection notification shall be activated upon carbon monoxide detection.*

11B-809.5.3 Interconnection

The same visible alarm appliances shall be permitted to provide notification of residential dwelling unit smoke detection, building fire alarm activation *and carbon monoxide detection.*

11B-809.5.4 Prohibited Use

Visible alarm appliances used to indicate residential dwelling unit smoke detection, *carbon monoxide detection* or building fire alarm activation shall not be used for any other purpose within the residential dwelling unit.

11B-809.5.5 Residential Dwelling Unit Primary Entrance

Communication features shall be provided at the residential dwelling unit primary entrance complying with Section 11B-809.5.5.

11B-809.5.5.1 Notification

A hard-wired electric doorbell shall be provided. A button or switch shall be provided outside the residential dwelling unit primary entrance. Activation of the button or switch shall initiate an audible tone and visible signal within the residential dwelling unit. Where visible doorbell signals are located in sleeping areas, they shall have controls to deactivate the signal.

11B-809.5.5.2 Identification

A means for visually identifying a visitor without opening the residential dwelling unit entry door shall be provided and shall allow for a minimum 180 degree range of view.

11B-809.5.6 Site, Building or Floor Entrance

Where a system, including a closed-circuit system, permitting voice communication between a visitor and the occupant of the residential dwelling unit is provided, the system shall comply with Section 11B-708.4.

11B-809.6 Residential Dwelling Units With Adaptable Features

Residential dwelling units with adaptable features shall comply with Sections 11B-809.7 through 11B-809.12.

11B-809.7 Accessible Routes

An accessible route shall be provided complying with Section 11B-809.7. The accessible route shall pass through the primary entry door, through all rooms within the dwelling unit and exterior decks and balconies. The accessible route shall adjoin or overlap clear floor spaces and connect all exterior doors.

Exceptions:

- 1. An accessible route shall not be required from the interior of the unit into a basement.*
- 2. An accessible route to a garage shall comply with Section 11B-208.3.3.*
- 3. An accessible route shall not be required to rooms or spaces not located on the primary entry level of a multistory dwelling unit.*

11B-809.7.1 Width

The clear width for the accessible route shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum.

Exception: *The clear width shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (813 mm) minimum at doors.*

11B-809.7.2 Changes in Level

Changes in level shall comply with Sections 11B-303.2 and 11B-303.3. Ramps complying with Section 11B-405, elevators complying with Section 11B-407 or platform lifts complying with Section 11B-410 shall be provided where changes in level exceed 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) high.

11B-809.8 Doors

Primary entry doors, required exit doors, secondary exterior doors and interior doors shall comply with Section 11B-809.8. Doors to small mechanical closets specifically dedicated to furnaces or hot water heaters shall not be required to comply with this section.

- 1. The clear width of doors shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.3.*
- 2. Door hardware shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.7.*
- 3. Door surfaces shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.10.*

4. Doors in series shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.6.

11B-809.8.1 Door Thresholds

Primary entry doors, required exit doors, and interior doors intended for user passage shall have thresholds complying with Section 11B-404.2.5. Secondary exterior door thresholds, including sliding door tracks, shall be 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) high maximum with a 1:2 maximum slope.

11B-809.8.2 Door Opening Force

Doors shall comply with Section 11B-404.2.9.

Exception: The opening force for primary entry exterior doors and secondary exterior doors shall be 8.5 pounds (38 N) maximum.

11B-809.8.3 Door Maneuvering Clearance

Minimum maneuvering clearances at doors shall comply with Section 11B-809.8.3. Maneuvering clearances shall extend the full width of the doorway and the required latch side or hinge side clearance.

- At the dwelling unit side of the primary entry doors, secondary exterior doors, and required exit doors maneuvering clearances shall be 44 inches (1118 mm) minimum in length measured perpendicular to the face of the door in the closed position. The width of the maneuvering clearance shall extend 18 inches (457 mm) beyond the strike edge at the pull side of the door.
- At interior doors maneuvering clearances shall be 42 inches (1067 mm) minimum in length on both sides of the door measured perpendicular to the face of the door in the closed position. A 39-inch (991 mm) minimum length is allowed at interior doors when a clear opening width of 34 inches (864 mm) minimum is provided. The width of the maneuvering clearance shall extend 18 inches (457 mm) beyond the strike edge at the pull side of the door.

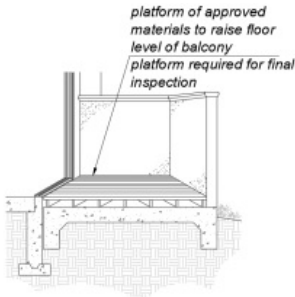
11B-809.8.3.1 Floor or Ground Surface

Floor or ground surface within required maneuvering clearances shall not have slopes exceeding 1:48.

Exceptions: The floor or landing at primary entry doors, required exit doors and secondary exit doors where a change in elevation occurs between the interior and the exterior surface of the floor or landing, shall comply with the following:

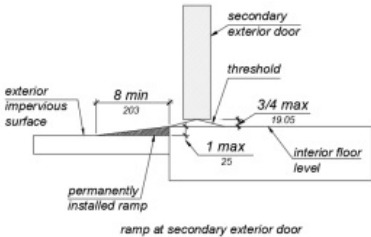
- Exterior landings of impervious construction (e.g., concrete, brick, flagstone) serving primary entry doors and required exit doors are limited to not more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) of change in height between floor surfaces. Changes in level shall comply with Section 11B-809.7.2.
- Exterior landings of pervious construction (e.g., wood decking with spaces) shall be the same level as the interior landing, except that secondary exterior doors may have no more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) of change in height between floor surfaces. Changes in level shall comply with Section 11B-809.7.2.
- Secondary exterior doors onto decks, patios or balcony surfaces constructed of impervious materials (e.g., concrete, brick, flagstone) may have a maximum change in height from the interior landing of 4 inches (102 mm). Changes in height greater than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shall be accomplished by means of a ramp complying with Section 11B-405 or by means of a platform constructed to the level of the floor as illustrated in Figure 11B-809.8.3.1(3).

FIGURE 11B-809.8.3.1(3)
PLATFORM AT SECONDARY EXTERIOR DOOR



- Secondary exterior doors onto decks, patios or balcony surfaces constructed of impervious materials (e.g., concrete, brick, flagstone) may have a maximum change in height from the interior landing of 1 inch (25 mm), provided a ramp with a maximum slope of 1:8 is permanently installed as illustrated in Figure 11B-809.8.3.1(4).

FIGURE 11B-809.8.3.1(4)
RAMP AT SECONDARY EXTERIOR DOOR



11B-809.8.4 Door Signal Devices

Every primary entrance to a residential dwelling unit with adaptable features shall be provided with a door buzzer, bell, chime or equivalent. The activating mechanism shall be mounted 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the floor and connected to permanent wiring.

11B-809.9 Kitchens

Kitchens shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with this section.

11B-809.9.1 Clear Floor Space

Clear floor spaces 30 inches (762 mm) by 48 inches (1219 mm), with centerlines aligned with the centerline of the work surface, appliance, sink or fixture, shall be provided in the following locations:

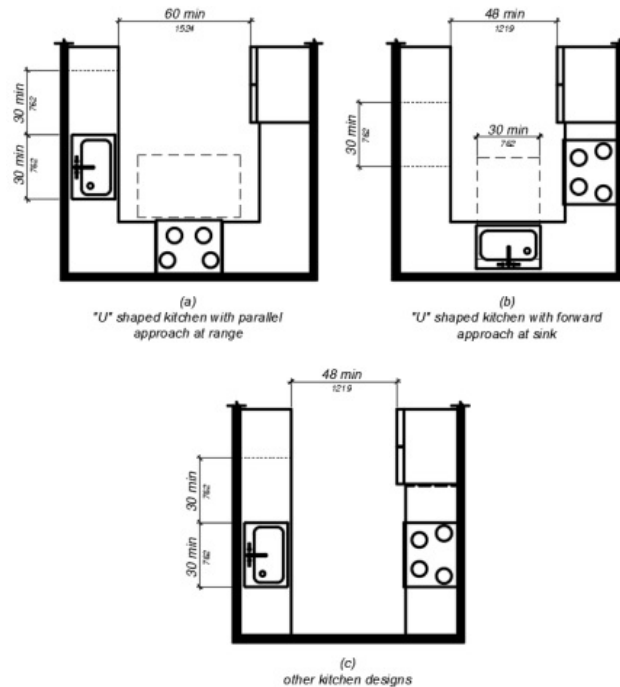
1. For a parallel approach at the range.
2. For parallel or forward approach at a cooktop.
3. For a parallel or forward approach to the sink and to the work surface required by Sections 11B-809.9.3 and 11B-809.9.4.
4. For a parallel or forward approach to all other fixtures or appliances.

11B-809.9.2 Clear Width

Kitchens shall have a minimum clear width measured between any cabinet, work surface or the face of any appliance (excluding handles and controls) and the opposing cabinet, work surface, appliance or wall as follows:

- a. U-shaped kitchens, designed with parallel approach at a sink, range, cooktop or other fixtures and appliances located at the base of the U without knee and toe clearance, shall provide a clear width of 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum.
- b. U-shaped kitchens, with a cooktop, sink or work surface located at the base of the U, that provides knee and toe space complying Sections 11B-809.9.3 and 11B-809.9.4 to allow for a forward approach, shall provide a clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum.
- c. All other kitchen designs shall provide a clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum.

**FIGURE 11B-809.9.2
CLEAR WIDTH AT KITCHENS**



11B-809.9.3 Removable Base Cabinets

Knee and toe space complying with Section 11B-306 shall be provided at sinks and work surfaces required to comply with Section 11B-809.9.4.

Exception: Removable base cabinets shall be permitted under sinks and work surfaces provided that all of the following conditions are met:

- a) base cabinets can be removed without the use of specialized tools or knowledge;
- b) the finish floor extends under the base cabinet; and
- c) the walls behind and surrounding the base cabinets are finished.

11B-809.9.4 Work Surfaces

Work surfaces shall be 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor with minimum lengths at the following locations as required by this section:

1. Linear length of 30 inches (762 mm) minimum for installation of a sink.
2. Linear length of 30 inches (762 mm) minimum for work surfaces.
3. A sink and work surface in a single integral unit 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum in length, is permitted.

11B-809.9.5 Lower Shelving

Lower shelving and/or drawer space shall be provided at a height of 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the finish floor.

11B-809.9.6 Controls

Controls for faucets shall comply with Section 11B-309.1. Hand-operated metering faucets shall remain open for 10 seconds minimum.

11B-809.9.7 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces

Exposed water supply and drain pipes under sinks and lavatories shall comply with Section 11B-606.5.

11B-809.10 Bathrooms and Powder Rooms**11B-809.10.1 General**

All bathrooms on an accessible route within residential dwelling units with adaptable features shall comply with Sections 11B-809.7, 11B-809.8, 11B-809.10.5.2, 11B-809.10.6.4, 11B-809.10.7.3 and 11B-809.12.

11B-809.10.2 Number of Complying Bathrooms and Fixtures

One bathroom and one fixture of each type within the dwelling unit shall be designed to comply with the following:

1. Maneuvering space in bathrooms shall comply with Section 11B-809.10.4.
2. Bathtubs shall comply with Section 11B-809.10.5.
3. Showers shall comply with Section 11B-809.10.6.
4. Water closets shall comply with Section 11B-809.10.7.
5. Lavatories, vanities, mirrors and towel bars shall comply with Section 11B-809.10.8. When two or more lavatories are provided, at least one shall comply with Section 11B-809.10.8.
6. Where both a tub and shower are provided in the bathroom, at least one shall be made accessible. Where two or more bathrooms are provided, when a bathtub is installed in the first bathroom in compliance with Section 11B-809.10.5 and a shower compartment is provided in a subsequent bathroom, at least one shower compartment shall comply with Section 11B-809.10.6.

11B-809.10.3 Powder Rooms

Powder rooms shall be designed to comply with Sections 11B-809.7, 11B-809.8, 11B-809.10.7.3 and 11B-809.12. When the powder room is the only toilet facility located on an accessible level it shall, in addition, comply with Sections 11B-809.10.4, 11B-809.10.7 and 11B-809.10.8.

11B-809.10.4 Sufficient Maneuvering Space

Where doors swing into the bathrooms or powder rooms required to comply with Section 11B-809.10, a clear maneuvering space of 30 inches (762 mm) by 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum shall be provided outside the arc of the door swing. The clear maneuvering space shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance under bathroom fixtures. Doors shall be permitted to encroach into the clear floor space or clearance for fixtures where clear maneuvering space is provided outside the arc of the door swing. A turning space is not required within the room.

11B-809.10.5 Bathtubs

Bathtubs required by Section 11B-809.10 shall comply with this section.

11B-809.10.5.1 Clear Floor Space

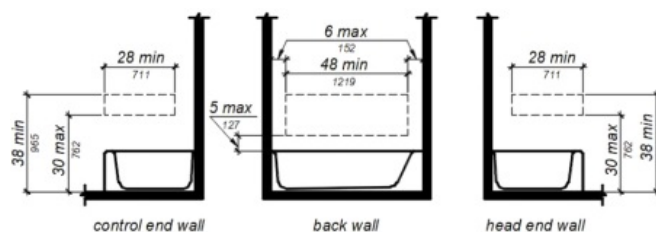
A clear floor space 30 inches (762 mm) minimum by 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum shall be located with the long edge of the clear floor space parallel to the side of the bathtub or bathtub-shower combination. Controls shall be located on the wall at the foot of the bathtub. The edge of the clear floor space shall be flush with the control wall surface. The area under a lavatory, located at the control end of the tub, shall be permitted to encroach on the clear floor space provided the lavatory is 19 inches (483 mm) maximum in depth, and knee and toe clearance complying with Section 11B-306 is provided. Cabinets under lavatories and toilets shall not encroach on the clear floor space.

11B-809.10.5.2 Reinforcement for Grab Bars

Reinforcement for grab bars shall comply with the following:

1. Where bathtubs are installed without surrounding walls reinforcement shall be provided for floor-mounted grab bars.
2. Where bathtubs are installed with surrounding walls, grab bar reinforcement shall be installed as follows:
 - a. At the control end wall and head end wall, between 30 inches (762 mm) maximum to 38 inches (965 mm) minimum above the finish floor, extending 28 inches (711 mm) minimum from the front edge of the bathtub to the back wall of the bathtub. The grab bar reinforcement shall be 8 inches (203 mm) minimum in height.
 - b. At the back wall, from 5 inches (127 mm) maximum above the bathtub rim to 38 inches (965 mm) minimum above the finish floor. Grab bar backing shall be installed horizontally to permit the installation of a 48-inch (1219 mm) grab bar with each end 6 inches (152 mm) maximum from the end walls of the bathtub.

**FIGURE 11B-809.10.5.2
REINFORCEMENT FOR GRAB BARS**

**11B-809.10.5.3 Controls**

Controls and operating mechanisms shall comply with Section 11B-309.4.

Exception: Shower spray units are not required in bathtubs.

11B-809.10.5.4 Bathtub Enclosures

Doors and panels of bathtub enclosures shall be constructed from approved, shatter-resistant materials. Hinged doors shall open outward. Glazing used in doors and panels of bathtub enclosures shall be fully tempered, laminated safety glass or approved plastic. When glass is used, it shall be 1/8-inch (3.2 mm) thick minimum when fully tempered, or 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) thick minimum when laminated, and shall pass the test requirements of this part, Chapter 24 Glass and Glazing. Plastics used in doors and panels of bathtub enclosures shall be of a shatter-resistant type.

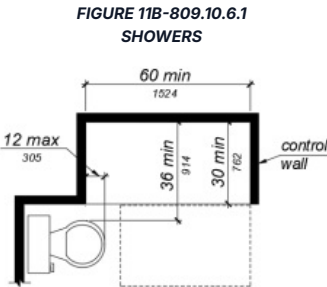
11B-809.10.6 Showers

Showers required by Section 11B-809.10 shall comply with this section.

11B-809.10.6.1 Size

When one or more shower stalls are provided within the same dwelling unit, at least one shower stall shall comply with one of the following:

- 1. A transfer type shower compartment 36 inches (914 mm) wide by 36 inches (914 mm) deep, clear inside dimensions measured at center points of opposing sides, with an entrance opening 36 inches (914 mm) wide; or
- 2. A shower stall 30 inches (762 mm) deep minimum by 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum with an entrance opening 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum. A water closet shall be permitted to project 12 inches (305 mm) maximum into the opening provided that 36 inches (914 mm) minimum clear space is maintained between the water closet and the shower wall as illustrated in Figure 11B-809.10.6.1; or
- 3. A shower stall 36 inches (914 mm) deep by 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum with an entrance 36 inches (914 mm) minimum when a wall is installed on the opening side.

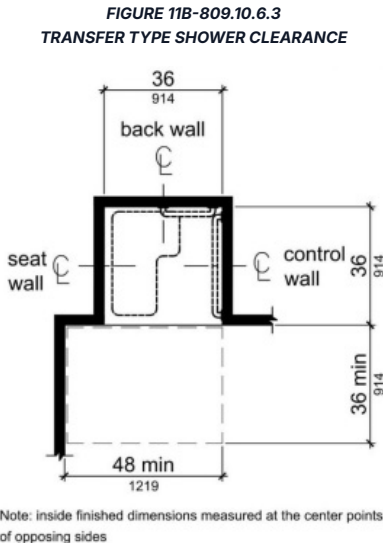


11B-809.10.6.2 Slope

The slope of the shower floor shall be 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) per foot maximum in any direction and shall slope to a drain. The floor surfaces shall be of Carborundum, grit-faced tile or of material providing equivalent slip resistance.

11B-809.10.6.3 Clearance

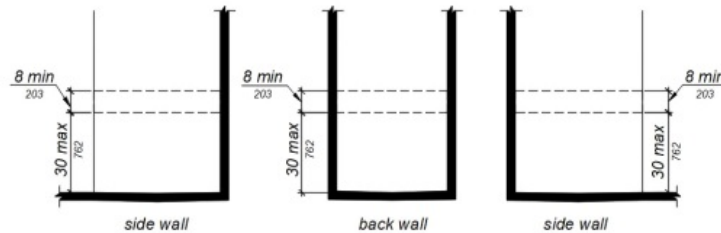
A clearance of 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum by 48 inches (1219 mm) long minimum measured from the control wall shall be provided outside the shower as illustrated in Figure 11B-809.10.6.3.



11B-809.10.6.4 Reinforcement for Grab Bars

Reinforcement for grab bars shall comply with the following: Continuous reinforcement shall be installed in the walls of showers 30 inches (762 mm) maximum to 38 inches (965 mm) minimum above the finish floor. The grab bar reinforcement shall be 8 inches (203 mm) minimum in height. Glass-walled shower stalls shall provide reinforcement for installation of floor-mounted or ceiling-mounted grab bars.

**FIGURE 11B-809.10.6.4
REINFORCEMENT FOR GRAB BARS**

**11B-809.10.6.5 Thresholds**

Where provided thresholds shall be 2 inches (51 mm) maximum in height and have a beveled or sloped angle not exceeding 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (26.6 degrees from the horizontal). Thresholds $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) or less in height shall have a beveled or sloped angle not exceeding 1 unit vertical in 1 unit horizontal (45 degrees from the horizontal).

11B-809.10.6.6 Controls

Controls and operating mechanisms shall comply with Section 11B-309.4.

11B-809.10.6.7 Shower Enclosures

Doors and panels of shower enclosures shall comply with Section 11B-809.10.5.4.

11B-809.10.7 Water Closets

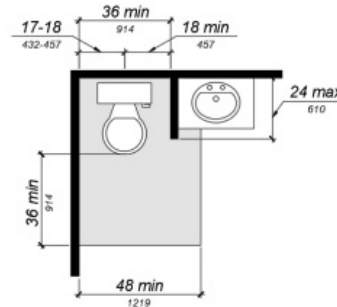
Water closets required by Section 11B-809.10 shall comply with this section.

11B-809.10.7.1 Floor Space

The floor space at water closets shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) wide minimum measured perpendicular to the side wall. A floor space 48 inches (1219 mm) wide minimum by 36 inches (914 mm) deep minimum shall be provided in front of the water closet.

Exception: The 48-inch (1219 mm) minimum clear width may be reduced to 36 inches (914 mm) minimum for lavatories, cabinets, wing walls or privacy walls located immediately adjacent to a water closet which extend 24 inches (610 mm) maximum in depth.

**FIGURE 11B-809.10.7.1
FLOOR SPACE**

**11B-809.10.7.2 Location**

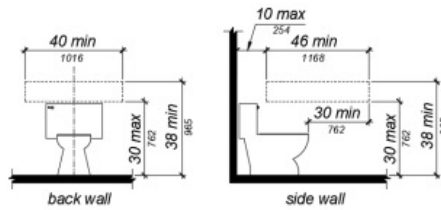
Water closets shall be located within bathrooms in a manner that permits a grab bar to be installed on at least one side of the fixture. The centerline of the water closet shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum to 18 inches (457 mm) maximum from a wall or partition that is 54 inches (1372 mm) minimum in length. In locations where water closets are adjacent to other walls, vanities, lavatories or bathtubs, the centerline of the fixture shall be 18 inches (457 mm) minimum from the obstacle.

11B-809.10.7.3 Reinforcement for Grab Bars

Reinforcement for grab bars shall comply with the following:

1. Where water closets are not placed adjacent to a side wall capable of accommodating a grab bar, the bathroom shall have provisions for installation of floor-mounted, foldaway or similar alternative grab bars.
2. Where water closets are placed adjacent to a side wall, reinforcement shall be installed on both sides or one side and the back. Where reinforcement is installed at the back, it shall be installed between 30 inches (762 mm) maximum and 38 inches (965 mm) minimum above the finish floor. The grab bar reinforcement shall be 8 inches (203 mm) minimum in height. The backing shall be 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum in length.
3. Where the water closet is located adjacent to lavatories, cabinets, wing walls or privacy walls, the grab bar reinforcement shall be 36 inches (914 mm) in length. Reinforcement installed at the side wall of the water closet shall be between 30 inches (762 mm) minimum to 38 inches (965 mm) maximum above the finish floor. The reinforcement shall be 10 inches (254 mm) maximum from the rear wall and shall extend 30 inches (762 mm) minimum in front of the water closet. The grab bar reinforcement shall be 8 inches (203 mm) minimum in height.

**FIGURE 11B-809.10.7.3
REINFORCEMENT FOR GRAB BARS**

**11B-809.10.7.4 Seat Height**

Water closet seats shall be 15 inches (381 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum measured to the top of the seat above the finish floor.

11B-809.10.7.5 Controls

Controls shall be mounted 44 inches (1118 mm) maximum above the finish floor. The force required to activate controls shall be 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.

11B-809.10.8 Lavatories, Vanities, Mirrors and Towel Bars

Bathrooms or powder rooms required to comply with Section 11B-809.10 shall provide lavatories complying with this section. Where mirrors or towel bars are provided, no less than one of each shall comply with this section.

11B-809.10.8.1 Location

Lavatories without base cabinets shall be installed with the centerline 18 inches (457 mm) minimum from an adjoining wall or fixture to allow for forward approach. Lavatories with base cabinets shall be installed with the centerline 24 inches (610 mm) minimum from an adjoining wall or fixture to allow for a parallel approach. The top of the lavatory rim shall be 34 inches (864 mm) maximum above the finished floor.

11B-809.10.8.2 Floor Space

A floor space 30 inches (762 mm) minimum by 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum shall be provided centered on the lavatory.

11B-809.10.8.3 Cabinets

Cabinets shall be removable without the use of specialized knowledge and/or tools. The finished floor shall extend to the wall under the lavatory.

11B-809.10.8.4 Knee and Toe Clearance

Knee and toe clearance shall be provided and comply with Section 11B-306.

11B-809.10.8.5 Plumbing Protection

Plumbing protection shall comply with Section 11B-809.9.7.

11B-809.10.8.6 Controls

Faucet controls and operating mechanisms shall comply with Section 11B-309.4.

11B-809.10.8.7 Mirrors and Towel Bars

Where mirrors are provided the bottom edge of the reflective surface shall be 40 inches (1016 mm) maximum above the finish floor. Where towel bars are provided, they shall be installed 40 inches (1016 mm) maximum above the finish floor to the top of the bar.

11B-809.11 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers

Where washing machines and clothes dryers are provided in residential dwelling units with adaptable features, one of each type shall be provided.

11B-809.12 Electrical Receptacles, Controls and Switches

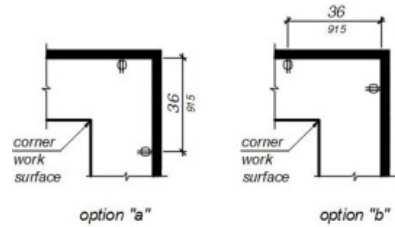
Electrical receptacles on branch circuits of 30 amperes or less, communication system receptacles, controls and switches shall be located as follows:

1. Where there is no obstruction, 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum measured from the top of the receptacle box and 15 inches (381 mm) minimum measured from the bottom of the receptacle box to the finish floor.
2. Where the reach is over an obstruction, electrical receptacles, controls and switches shall comply with Sections 11B-308.3 and 11B-309.2.
3. When the reach is over a kitchen work surface and base cabinet, the work surface shall be 36 inches (914 mm) maximum above the finish floor and 25¹/₂ inches (650 mm) maximum in depth. The base cabinet shall be 24 inches (610 mm) maximum in depth.
4. Where receptacles are provided in a kitchen at a corner work surface, one receptacle shall be located 36 inches (915 mm) from either wall at the inside corner.

Exceptions:

- a. Electrical receptacles installed as part of permanently installed baseboard heaters.
- b. Electrical receptacles in floors adjacent to sliding panels or walls.
- c. Baseboard electrical receptacles in relocatable partitions, window walls or other electrical convenience floor outlets.
- d. Appliances (e.g., stoves, dishwashers, range hoods, microwave ovens and similar appliances) which have controls located on the appliance.
- e. Electrical receptacles dedicated to specific appliances.
- f. Circuit breakers.

FIGURE 11B-809.12
ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES AT CORNER WORKSURFACES



Section 11B-810 Transportation Facilities

11B-810.1 General

Transportation facilities shall comply with Section 11B-810.

11B-810.1.1 Vehicle Boarding

Stations shall not be designed or constructed so as to require persons with disabilities to board or alight from a vehicle at a location other than one used by the general public.

11B-810.1.2 Baggage Systems

Baggage check-in and retrieval systems shall be on an accessible route complying with Section 11B-402 and shall have space immediately adjacent complying with Section 11B-302.

11B-810.2 Bus Boarding and Alighting Areas

Bus boarding and alighting areas shall comply with Section 11B-810.2.

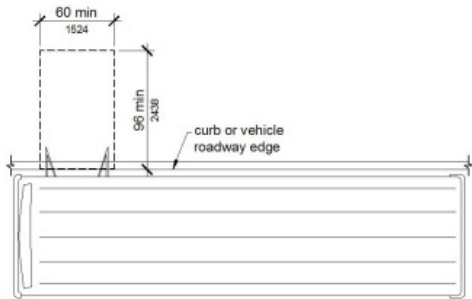
11B-810.2.1 Surface

Bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall have a firm, stable surface.

11B-810.2.2 Dimensions

Bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall provide a clear length of 96 inches (2438 mm) minimum, measured perpendicular to the curb or vehicle roadway edge, and a clear width of 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum, measured parallel to the vehicle roadway.

FIGURE 11B-810.2.2
DIMENSIONS OF BUS BOARDING AND ALIGHTING AREAS



11B-810.2.3 Connection

Bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall be connected to streets, sidewalks or pedestrian paths by an accessible route complying with Section 11B-402. Newly constructed bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall provide a detectable transition between the boarding/alighting area and the roadway; the detectable transition shall consist of a curb with the face sloped at 35 degrees maximum from vertical or detectable warnings complying with Sections 11B-705.1.1 and 11B-705.1.2.4.

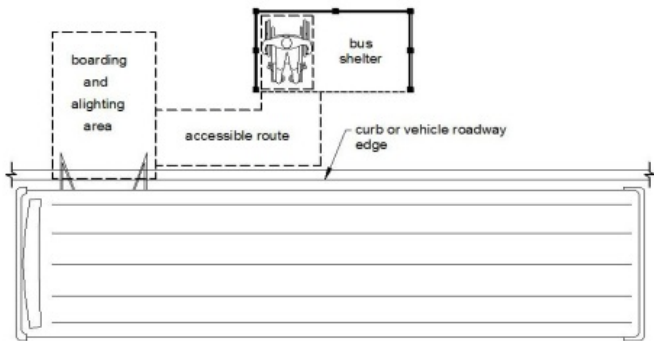
11B-810.2.4 Slope

Parallel to the roadway, the slope of the bus stop boarding and alighting area shall be the same as the roadway, to the maximum extent practicable. Perpendicular to the roadway, the slope of the bus stop boarding and alighting area shall not be steeper than 1:48.

11B-810.3 Bus Shelters

Bus shelters shall provide a minimum clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 entirely within the shelter. Bus shelters shall be connected by an accessible route complying with Section 11B-402 to a boarding and alighting area complying with Section 11B-810.2.

FIGURE 11B-810.3
BUS SHELTERS



11B-810.4 Bus Signs

Bus route identification signs shall comply with Sections 11B-703.5.1 through 11B-703.5.4 and Sections 11B-703.5.7 and 11B-703.5.8. In addition, to the maximum extent practicable, bus route identification signs shall comply with Section 11B-703.5.5.

Exception: Bus schedules, timetables and maps that are posted at the bus stop or bus bay shall not be required to comply.

11B-810.5 Rail Platforms

Rail platforms shall comply with Section 11B-810.5.

11B-810.5.1 Slope

Rail platforms shall not exceed a slope of 1:48 in all directions.

Exception: Where platforms serve vehicles operating on existing track or track laid in existing roadway, the slope of the platform parallel to the track shall be permitted to be equal to the slope (grade) of the roadway or existing track.

11B-810.5.2 Detectable Warnings

Platform boundaries not protected by platform screens or guards shall have detectable warnings complying with Section 11B-705 along the full length of the public use area of the platform.

11B-810.5.3 Platform and Vehicle Floor Coordination

Station platforms shall be positioned to coordinate with vehicles in accordance with the applicable requirements of 36 CFR Part 1192. Low-level platforms shall be 8 inches (203 mm) minimum above top of rail.

Exception: Where vehicles are boarded from sidewalks or street-level, low-level platforms shall be permitted to be less than 8 inches (203 mm).

11B-810.6 Rail Station Signs

Rail station signs shall comply with Section 11B-810.6.

Exception: Signs shall not be required to comply with Sections 11B-810.6.1 and 11B-810.6.2 where audible signs are remotely transmitted to hand-held receivers or are user- or proximity-actuated.

11B-810.6.1 Entrances

Where signs identify a station or its entrance, at least one sign at each entrance shall comply with Section 11B-703.2 and shall be placed in uniform locations to the maximum extent practicable. Where signs identify a station that has no defined entrance, at least one sign shall comply with Section 11B-703.2 and shall be placed in a central location.

11B-810.6.2 Routes and Destinations

Lists of stations, routes and destinations served by the station which are located on boarding areas, platforms or mezzanines shall comply with Section 11B-703.5. At least one tactile sign identifying the specific station and complying with Section 11B-703.2 shall be provided on each platform or boarding area. Signs covered by this requirement shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be placed in uniform locations within the system.

Exception: Where sign space is limited, characters shall not be required to exceed 3 inches (76 mm).

11B-810.6.3 Station Names

Stations covered by this section shall have identification signs complying with Section 11B-703.5. Signs shall be clearly visible and within the sight lines of standing and sitting passengers from within the vehicle on both sides when not obstructed by another vehicle.

11B-810.7 Public Address Systems

Where public address systems convey audible information to the public, the same or equivalent information shall be provided in a visual format.

11B-810.8 Clocks

Where clocks are provided for use by the public, the clock face shall be uncluttered so that its elements are clearly visible. Hands, numerals and digits shall contrast with the background either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. Where clocks are installed overhead, numerals and digits shall comply with Section 11B-703.5.

11B-810.9 Escalators

Where provided, escalators shall comply with Sections 6.1.3.5.6 and 6.1.3.6.5 of ASME A17.1 and shall have a clear width of 32 inches (813 mm) minimum.

Exception: Existing escalators in key stations shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-810.9.

11B-810.10 Track Crossings

Where a circulation path serving boarding platforms crosses tracks, it shall comply with Section 11B-402.

Exception: Openings for wheel flanges shall be permitted to be $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches (64 mm) maximum.

**FIGURE 11B-810.10(EXCEPTION)
TRACK CROSSINGS**

**Section 11B-811 Storage****11B-811.1 General**

Storage shall comply with Section 11B-811.

11B-811.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided.

11B-811.3 Height

Storage elements shall comply with at least one of the reach ranges specified in Section 11B-308.

11B-811.4 Operable Parts

Operable parts shall comply with Section 11B-309.

Section 11B-812 Electric Vehicle Charging Stations**11B-812.1 General**

Electric vehicle charging stations (EVCS) shall comply with Section 11B-812 as required by Section 11B-228.3. Where vehicle spaces and access aisles are marked with lines, measurements shall be made from the centerline of the markings.

Exception: Where vehicle spaces or access aisles are not adjacent to another vehicle space, access aisle or parking space, measurements shall be permitted to include the full width of the line defining the vehicle space or access aisle.

11B-812.2 Operable Parts

Operable parts shall comply with Section 11B-309.

11B-812.3 Floor or Ground Surfaces

Vehicle spaces and access aisles serving them shall comply with Section 11B-302. Access aisles shall be at the same level as the vehicle space they serve. Changes in level, slopes exceeding 1:48, and detectable warnings shall not be permitted.

11B-812.4 Vertical Clearance

Vehicle spaces, access aisles serving them, and vehicular routes serving them shall provide a vertical clearance of 98 inches (2489 mm) minimum. Where provided, overhead cable management systems shall not obstruct required vertical clearance.

11B-812.5 Accessible Routes**11B-812.5.1 Accessible Route to Building or Facility**

EVCS complying with Section 11B-812 that serve a particular building or facility shall be located on an accessible route to an entrance complying with Section 11B-206.4. Where EVCS do not serve a particular building or facility, EVCS complying with Section 11B-812 shall be located on an accessible route to an accessible pedestrian entrance of the EV charging facility.

Exception: EVCS complying with Section 11B-812 shall be permitted to be located in different EV charging facilities if substantially equivalent or greater accessibility is provided in terms of distance from an accessible entrance or entrances, charging fee, and user convenience.

11B-812.5.2 Accessible Route to EV Charger

An accessible route complying with Section 11B-402 shall connect the vehicle space and the EV charger which serves it.

11B-812.5.3 Relationship to Accessible Routes

Vehicle spaces and access aisles shall be designed so that when the vehicle space is occupied the required clear width of adjacent accessible routes is not obstructed. A curb, wheel stop, bollards or other barrier shall be provided if required to prevent encroachment of vehicles over the required clear width of adjacent accessible routes.

11B-812.5.4 Arrangement

Vehicle spaces and access aisles shall be designed so that persons using them are not required to travel behind vehicle spaces or parking spaces other than the vehicle space in which their vehicle has been left to charge.

Exceptions:

1. Ambulatory EVCS shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-812.5.4.
2. Vehicle spaces installed in existing facilities shall comply with Section 11B-812.5.4 to the maximum extent feasible.

11B-812.5.5 Obstructions

EVCS shall be designed so accessible routes are not obstructed by cables or other elements.

11B-812.6 Vehicle Spaces

Vehicle spaces serving van accessible, standard accessible, ambulatory and drive-up EVCS shall be 216 inches (5486 mm) long minimum and shall comply with Sections 11B-812.6.1 through 11B-812.6.4 as applicable. All vehicle spaces shall be marked to define their width.

Exceptions:

1. Where the long dimension of vehicle spaces is parallel to the traffic flow in the adjacent vehicular way, the length of vehicle spaces shall be 240 inches (6096 mm) minimum.
2. Vehicle spaces at drive-up EVCS shall be 240 inches (6096 mm) long minimum and shall not be required to be marked to define their width.

11B-812.6.1 Van Accessible

Vehicle spaces serving van accessible EVCS shall be 144 inches (3658 mm) wide minimum and shall have an adjacent access aisle complying with Section 11B-812.7.

11B-812.6.2 Standard Accessible

Vehicle spaces serving standard accessible EVCS shall be 108 inches (2743 mm) wide minimum and shall have an adjacent access aisle complying with Section 11B-812.7.

11B-812.6.3 Ambulatory

Vehicle spaces serving ambulatory EVCS shall be 120 inches (3048 mm) wide minimum and shall not be required to have an adjacent access aisle.

11B-812.6.4 Drive-Up

Vehicle spaces serving drive-up EVCS shall be 204 inches (5182 mm) wide minimum and shall not be required to have an adjacent access aisle.

11B-812.7 Access Aisle

Access aisles shall adjoin an accessible route. Two vehicle spaces or one parking space and one electric vehicle charging space shall be permitted to share a common access aisle. Access aisles shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum and shall extend the full required length of the vehicle spaces they serve.

11B-812.7.1 Location

Access aisles at vehicle spaces shall not overlap the vehicular way and may be placed on either side of the vehicle space they serve except for van accessible spaces which shall have access aisles located on the passenger side of the vehicle spaces.

Exception: *Where four or fewer total EVCS are provided within a facility, the access aisle for non-angled van accessible spaces may be located on either the driver or passenger side of the vehicle space.*

11B-812.7.2 Marking

Access aisles at vehicle spaces shall be marked with a painted borderline around their perimeter. The area within the borderlines shall be marked with hatched lines a maximum of 36 inches (914 mm) on center. The color of the borderlines, hatched lines and letters shall contrast with that of the surface of the access aisle. The blue color required for identification of access aisles for accessible parking shall not be used. Access aisle markings may extend beyond the minimum required length.

Exception: *Where one parking space and one electric vehicle charging space share an access aisle, access aisle marking shall comply with Section 11B-502.3.3 and shall not be required to comply with Section 11B- 812.7.2.*

11B-812.7.3 Lettering

The words "NO PARKING" shall be painted on the surface within each access aisle in letters a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) in height and located to be visible from the adjacent vehicular way.

11B-812.8 Identification Signs

EVCS identification signs shall be provided in compliance with Section 11B-812.8.

11B-812.8.1 Four or Fewer

Where four or fewer total EVCS are provided, identification with an International Symbol of Accessibility (ISA) and signs identifying van accessible spaces shall not be required.

11B-812.8.2 Five to Twenty-Five

Where five to twenty-five total EVCS are provided, one van accessible EVCS shall be identified by an ISA complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1. The required standard accessible EVCS shall not be required to be identified with an ISA.

11B-812.8.3 Twenty-Six or More

Where twenty-six or more total EVCS are provided, all required van accessible and all required standard accessible EVCS shall be identified by an ISA complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1.

11B-812.8.4 Ambulatory

Ambulatory EVCS shall not be required to be identified by an ISA.

11B-812.8.5 Drive-Up

Drive-up EVCS shall not be required to be identified by an ISA.

11B-812.8.6 Finish and Size

Identification signs shall be reflectorized with a minimum area of 70 square inches (45 161 mm²).

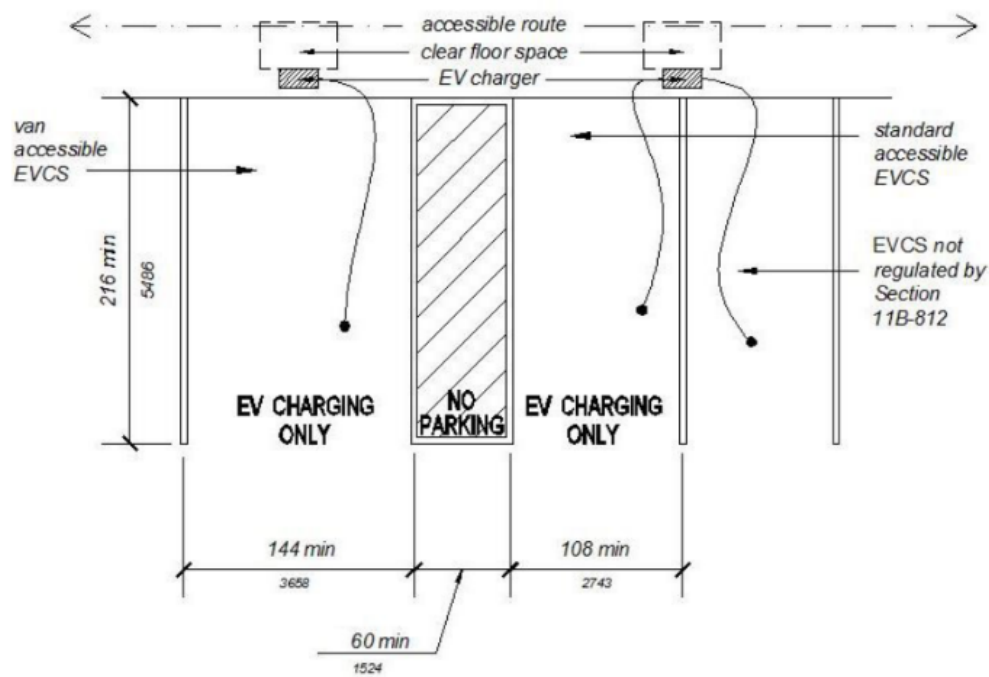
11B-812.8.7 Location

Required identification signs shall be visible from the EVCS it serves. Signs shall be permanently posted either immediately adjacent to the vehicle space or within the projected vehicle space width at the head end of the vehicle space. Signs identifying van accessible vehicle spaces shall contain the designation "van accessible." Signs shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground surface measured to the bottom of the sign. Signs located within a circulation path shall be 80 inches (2032 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground surface measured to the bottom of the sign. Signs may also be permanently posted on a wall at the interior end of the vehicle space.

11B-812.9 Surface Marking

EVCS vehicle spaces shall provide surface marking stating "EV CHARGING ONLY" in letters 12 inches (305 mm) high minimum. The centerline of the text shall be a maximum of 6 inches (152 mm) from the centerline of the vehicle space and its lower corner at, or lower side aligned with, the end of the vehicle space length.

**FIGURE 11B-812.9
SURFACE MARKING**



11B-812.10 Electric Vehicle Chargers

11B-812.10.1 General
EV chargers shall comply with Section 11B-812.10.

11B-812.10.2 Operable Parts
Operable parts and charging cord storage shall comply with Section 11B-309.

11B-812.10.3 Point-of-Sale Devices
Where provided, point-of-sale devices shall comply with Sections 11B-707.2, 11B-707.3, 11B-707.7.2 and 11B-707.9.

11B-812.10.4 Location
EV chargers shall be adjacent to, and within the projected width of, the vehicle space being served.

- Exceptions:
- 1. EV chargers serving more than one EVCS shall be adjacent to, and within the combined projected width of, the vehicle spaces being served.
 - 2. For alterations at existing facilities where an accessible route or general circulation path is not provided adjacent to the head end of the vehicle space or access aisle, the EV charger may be located within the projected width of the access aisle 36 inches (914 mm) maximum from the head end of the space.
 - 3. Where the long dimension of a vehicle space is parallel to the vehicular way, the EV charger shall be adjacent to, and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum from the head end or foot end of the vehicle space or access aisle being served.

Section 11B-813 Adult Changing Facilities

11B-813 Adult Changing Facilities
Adult changing facilities shall comply with Section 11B-813.

11B-813.1 Location
Adult changing facilities shall be provided within a unisex (single-user or family) toilet room or other similar private room.

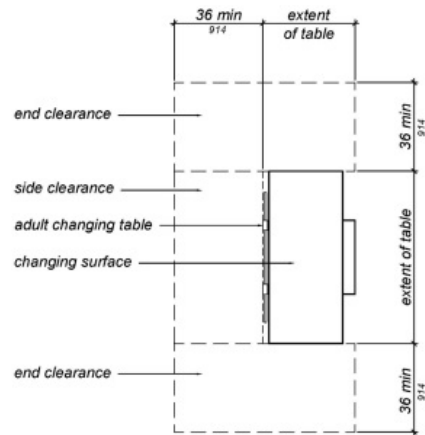
11B-813.2 Features
Adult changing facilities shall provide features in compliance with Section 11B-813.2.

11B-813.2.1 Adult Changing Table
Adult changing tables shall be fixed to the floor or a wall and shall comply with Section 11B-813.2.1.

11B-813.2.1.1 Size
Adult changing tables shall have a changing surface of 70 inches (1778 mm) minimum length and 30 inches (762 mm) minimum width.

11B-813.2.1.2 Clearance
A 36 inches (914 mm) minimum width side clearance shall be provided along the entire length of one side of adult changing tables. At both ends of adult changing tables, clearance shall be provided measuring 36 inches (914 mm) minimum wide and a minimum length as long as the table width plus the width of the side clearance. End and side clearances shall be measured from the outermost extent of the table. Floor or ground surfaces of clearances shall comply with Section 11B-302. Changes in level are not permitted.

FIGURE 11B-813.2.1.2
CLEARANCE AROUND ADULT CHANGING TABLE



11B-813.2.1.3 Height and Operation
Adult changing table height shall be adjustable from 17 inches (432 mm) above the floor or ground to 38 inches (965 mm) above the floor or ground, as measured to the top of the changing surface. Height adjustability shall be powered. Operable parts shall comply with Section 11B-309.

11B-813.2.1.4 Capacity
Adult changing tables shall provide a minimum weight capacity of 300 pounds (136 kg).

11B-813.2.1.5 Obstructions
When deployed, changing tables shall not obstruct the required width of an accessible route except as allowed by Section 11B-307.2.

11B-813.2.2 Water Closet
No fewer than one water closet in compliance with Section 11B-604.

11B-813.2.3 Lavatory
One lavatory in compliance with Section 11B-606.

11B-813.2.4 Waste Receptacle
No fewer than one waste receptacle in compliance with Section 11B-603.5.

11B-813.2.5 Coat Hook
No fewer than one coat hook shall be provided in close proximity to the changing table and within one of the reach ranges specified in Section 11B-308.

11B-813.2.6 Shelf
No fewer than one shelf shall be provided in close proximity to the changing table at 40 inches (1016 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the finish floor.

11B-813.2.7 Accessories
Where provided, no fewer than one of each accessory shall comply with Section 11B-603.5.

11B-813.2.8 Turning Space
Turning space complying with Section 11B-304 shall be provided within adult changing facilities.

11B-813.2.9 Overlap
Required clear floor spaces, clearance at fixtures and turning space shall be permitted to overlap.

11B-813.2.10 Door Swing
A door, in any position, shall be permitted to encroach into the turning space by 12 inches (305 mm) maximum. Where a clear floor space complying with Section 11B-305.3 is provided within the room beyond the arc of the door swing, doors shall be permitted to swing into the clear floor space, clearance required for any fixture and clearance required for adult changing tables.

11B-813.2.11 Privacy Latch
Each door to adult changing facilities shall have a privacy latch.

11B-813.2.12 Signs
A room identification sign complying with Section 11B-216 shall be provided at entrances to adult changing facilities. The text of the room identification sign shall be "ADULT CHANGING ROOM".

An informational sign complying with Section 11B-216 shall be provided within adult changing facilities and in close proximity to the changing table. The informational sign shall indicate the maximum weight capacity of the adult changing table, as determined by the table manufacturer.

Where the commercial place of public amusement has a central directory, the central directory shall indicate the location of adult changing facilities. Where other directories indicate the location of toilet facilities, the other directories shall also indicate the location of adult changing facilities.

Division 9 Built-In Elements

Section 11B-901 General

11B-901.1 Scope
The provisions of Division 9 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this chapter.

Section 11B-902 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces**11B-902.1 General**

Dining surfaces and work surfaces shall comply with Sections 11B-902.2 and 11B-902.3.

Exception: Dining surfaces and work surfaces for children's use shall be permitted to comply with Section 11B-902.4.

11B-902.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A clear floor space complying with Section 11B-305 positioned for a forward approach shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with Section 11B-306 shall be provided.

11B-902.2.1 Overlap

The clear floor space at dining surfaces shall not overlap the accessible route.

11B-902.3 Height

The tops of dining surfaces and work surfaces shall be 28 inches (711 mm) minimum and 34 inches (864 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

11B-902.4 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces for Children's Use

Accessible dining surfaces and work surfaces for children's use shall comply with Section 11B-902.4.

Exception: Dining surfaces and work surfaces that are used primarily by children 5 years and younger shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-902.4 where a clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 positioned for a parallel approach is provided.

11B-902.4.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A clear floor space complying with Section 11B-305 positioned for forward approach shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with Section 11B-306 shall be provided, except that knee clearance 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted.

11B-902.4.2 Height

The tops of tables and counters shall be 26 inches (660 mm) minimum and 30 inches (762 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

Section 11B-903 Benches**11B-903.1 General**

Benches shall comply with Section 11B-903.

11B-903.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space

Clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided and shall be positioned at the end of the bench seat and parallel to the short axis of the bench.

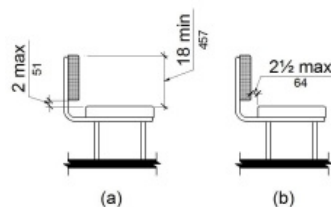
11B-903.3 Size

Benches shall have seats that are 48 inches (1219 mm) long minimum and 20 inches (508 mm) deep minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) deep maximum.

11B-903.4 Back Support

The bench shall provide for back support or shall be affixed to a wall *along its long dimension*. Back support shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) long minimum and shall extend from a point 2 inches (51 mm) maximum above the seat surface to a point 18 inches (457 mm) minimum above the seat surface. Back support shall be 2½ inches (64 mm) maximum from the rear edge of the seat measured horizontally.

**FIGURE 11B-903.4
BENCH BACK SUPPORT**

**11B-903.5 Height**

The top of the bench seat surface shall be 17 inches (432 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

11B-903.6 Structural Strength

Benches shall be affixed to the wall or floor. Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the seat, fastener, mounting device or supporting structure.

11B-903.7 Wet Locations

Where installed in wet locations, the surface of the seat shall be slip resistant and shall not accumulate water.

Section 11B-904 Check-Out Aisles and Sales and Service Counters**11B-904.1 General**

Check-out aisles and sales and service counters shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 11B-904.

11B-904.2 Approach

All portions of counters required to comply with Section 11B-904 shall be located adjacent to a walking surface complying with Section 11B-403.

11B-904.3 Check-Out Aisles

Check-out aisles shall comply with Section 11B-904.3.

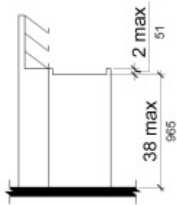
11B-904.3.1 Aisle

Aisles shall comply with Section 11B-403.

11B-904.3.2 Counter

The counter surface height shall be 38 inches (965 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. The top of the counter edge protection shall be 2 inches (51 mm) maximum above the top of the counter surface on the aisle side of the check-out counter.

**FIGURE 11B-904.3.2
CHECK-OUT AISLE COUNTERS**



11B-904.3.3 Check Writing Surfaces

Where provided, check writing surfaces shall comply with Section 11B-902.3.

11B-904.3.4 Identification Sign

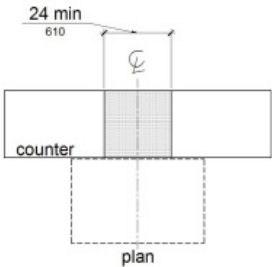
When not all check-out aisles are accessible, accessible check-out aisles shall be identified by a sign clearly visible to a person in a wheelchair displaying the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 11B-703.7.2.1. The sign shall be a minimum of 4 inches by 4 inches (102 mm by 102 mm).

11B-904.4 Sales and Service Counters

Sales counters and service counters shall comply with Section 11B-904.4.1 or 11B-904.4.2. The accessible portion of the countertop shall extend the same depth as the sales or service countertop.

Exception: In alterations, when the provision of a counter complying with Section 11B-904.4 would result in a reduction of the number of existing counters at work stations or a reduction of the number of existing mail boxes, the counter shall be permitted to have a portion which is 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum complying with Section 11B-904.4.1 provided that the required clear floor or ground space is centered on the accessible length of the counter.

**FIGURE 11B-904.4 (EXCEPTION)
ALTERATION OF SALES AND SERVICE COUNTERS**



11B-904.4.1 Parallel Approach

A portion of the counter surface that is 36 inches (914 mm) long minimum and 34 inches (864 mm) high maximum above the finish floor shall be provided. A clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be positioned for a parallel approach adjacent to the 36 inch (914 mm) minimum length of counter.

Exception: Where the provided counter surface is less than 36 inches (914 mm) long, the entire counter surface shall be 34 inches (864 mm) high maximum above the finish floor.

11B-904.4.2 Forward Approach

A portion of the counter surface that is 36 inches (914 mm) long minimum and 34 inches (864 mm) high maximum shall be provided. Knee and toe space complying with Section 11B-306 shall be provided under the counter. A clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be positioned for a forward approach to the counter.

11B-904.5 Food Service Lines

Counters in food service lines shall comply with Section 11B-904.5.

11B-904.5.1 Self-Service Shelves and Dispensing Devices

Self-service shelves and dispensing devices for tableware, dishware, condiments, food and beverages shall comply with Section 11B-308.

11B-904.5.2 Tray Slides

The tops of tray slides shall be 28 inches (711 mm) minimum and 34 inches (864 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.

11B-904.6 Security Glazing

Where counters or teller windows have security glazing to separate personnel from the public, a method to facilitate voice communication shall be provided. Telephone handset devices, if provided, shall comply with Section 11B-704.3.

Division 10 Recreation Facilities

Section 11B-1001 General

11B-1001.1 Scope

The provisions of Division 10 shall apply where required by Division 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this *chapter*.

Section 11B-1002 Amusement Rides**11B-1002.1 General**

Amusement rides shall comply with Section 11B-1002.

11B-1002.2 Accessible Routes

Accessible routes serving amusement rides shall comply with Division 4.

Exceptions:

1. In load or unload areas and on amusement rides, where compliance with Section 11B-405.2 is not structurally or operationally feasible, ramp slope shall be permitted to be 1:8 maximum.
2. In load or unload areas and on amusement rides, handrails provided along walking surfaces complying with Section 11B-403 and required on ramps complying with Section 11B-405 shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-505 where compliance is not structurally or operationally feasible.

11B-1002.3 Load and Unload Areas

A turning space complying with Sections 11B-304.2 and 11B-304.3 shall be provided in load and unload areas.

11B-1002.4 Wheelchair Spaces in Amusement Rides

Wheelchair spaces in amusement rides shall comply with Section 11B-1002.4.

11B-1002.4.1 Floor or Ground Surface

The floor or ground surface of wheelchair spaces shall be stable and firm.

11B-1002.4.2 Slope

The floor or ground surface of wheelchair spaces shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48 when in the load and unload position.

11B-1002.4.3 Gaps

Floors of amusement rides with wheelchair spaces and floors of load and unload areas shall be coordinated so that, when amusement rides are at rest in the load and unload position, the vertical difference between the floors shall be within plus or minus $\frac{5}{8}$ inches (15.9 mm) and the horizontal gap shall be 3 inches (76 mm) maximum under normal passenger load conditions.

Exception: Where compliance is not operationally or structurally feasible, ramps, bridge plates or similar devices complying with the applicable requirements of 36 CFR 1192.83(c) shall be provided.

11B-1002.4.4 Clearances

Clearances for wheelchair spaces shall comply with Section 11B-1002.4.4.

Exceptions:

1. Where provided, securement devices shall be permitted to overlap required clearances.
2. Wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to be mechanically or manually repositioned.
3. Wheelchair spaces shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-307.4.

11B-1002.4.4.1 Width and Length

Wheelchair spaces shall provide a clear width of 30 inches (762 mm) minimum and a clear length of 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum measured to 9 inches (229 mm) minimum above the floor surface.

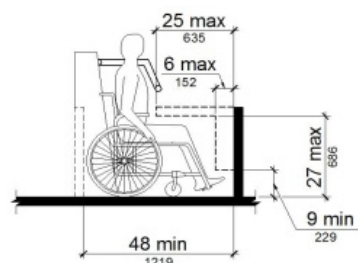
11B-1002.4.4.2 Side Entry

Where wheelchair spaces are entered only from the side, amusement rides shall be designed to permit sufficient maneuvering clearance for individuals using a wheelchair or mobility aid to enter and exit the ride.

11B-1002.4.4.3 Permitted Protrusions in Wheelchair Spaces

Objects are permitted to protrude a distance of 6 inches (152 mm) maximum along the front of the wheelchair space, where located 9 inches (229 mm) minimum and 27 inches (686 mm) maximum above the floor or ground surface of the wheelchair space. Objects are permitted to protrude a distance of 25 inches (635 mm) maximum along the front of the wheelchair space, where located more than 27 inches (686 mm) above the floor or ground surface of the wheelchair space.

**FIGURE 11B-1002.4.4.3
PROTRUSIONS IN WHEELCHAIR SPACES IN AMUSEMENT RIDES**



11B-1002.4.5 Ride Entry

Openings providing entry to wheelchair spaces on amusement rides shall be 32 inches (813 mm) minimum clear.

11B-1002.4.6 Approach

One side of the wheelchair space shall adjoin an accessible route when in the load and unload position.

11B-1002.4.7 Companion Seats

Where the interior width of the amusement ride is greater than 53 inches (1346 mm), seating is provided for more than one rider, and the wheelchair is not required to be centered within the amusement ride, a companion seat shall be provided for each wheelchair space.

11B-1002.4.7.1 Shoulder-to-Shoulder Seating

Where an amusement ride provides shoulder-to-shoulder seating, companion seats shall be shoulder-to-shoulder with the adjacent wheelchair space.

Exception: Where shoulder-to-shoulder companion seating is not operationally or structurally feasible, compliance with this requirement shall be required to the maximum extent practicable.

11B-1002.5 Amusement Ride Seats Designed for Transfer

Amusement ride seats designed for transfer shall comply with Section 11B-1002.5 when positioned for loading and unloading.

11B-1002.5.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided in the load and unload area adjacent to the amusement ride seats designed for transfer.

11B-1002.5.2 Transfer Height

The height of amusement ride seats designed for transfer shall be 14 inches (356 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum measured from the surface of the load and unload area.

11B-1002.5.3 Transfer Entry

Where openings are provided for transfer to amusement ride seats, the openings shall provide clearance for transfer from a wheelchair or mobility aid to the amusement ride seat.

11B-1002.5.4 Wheelchair Storage Space

Wheelchair storage spaces complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided in or adjacent to unload areas for each required amusement ride seat designed for transfer and shall not overlap any required means of egress or accessible route.

11B-1002.6 Transfer Devices for Use With Amusement Rides

Transfer devices for use with amusement rides shall comply with Section 11B-1002.6 when positioned for loading and unloading.

11B-1002.6.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space

A clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided in the load and unload area adjacent to the transfer device.

11B-1002.6.2 Transfer Height

The height of transfer device seats shall be 14 inches (356 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum measured from the load and unload surface.

11B-1002.6.3 Wheelchair Storage Space

Wheelchair storage spaces complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided in or adjacent to unload areas for each required transfer device and shall not overlap any required means of egress or accessible route.

Section 11B-1003 Recreational Boating Facilities**11B-1003.1 General**

Recreational boating facilities shall comply with Section 11B-1003.

11B-1003.2 Accessible Routes

Accessible routes serving recreational boating facilities, including gangways and floating piers, shall comply with Division 4 except as modified by the exceptions in Section 11B-1003.2.

11B-1003.2.1 Boat Slips

Accessible routes serving boat slips shall be permitted to use the exceptions in Section 11B-1003.2.1.

Exceptions:

1. Where an existing gangway or series of gangways is replaced or altered, an increase in the length of the gangway shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-1003.2 unless required by Section 11B-202.4.
2. Gangways shall not be required to comply with the maximum rise specified in Section 11B-405.6.
3. Where the total length of a gangway or series of gangways serving as part of a required accessible route is 80 feet (24384 mm) minimum, gangways shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-405.2.
4. Where facilities contain fewer than 25 boat slips and the total length of the gangway or series of gangways serving as part of a required accessible route is 30 feet (9144 mm) minimum, gangways shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-405.2.
5. Where gangways connect to transition plates, landings specified by Section 11B-405.7 shall not be required.
6. Where gangways and transition plates connect and are required to have handrails, handrail extensions shall not be required. Where handrail extensions are provided on gangways or transition plates, the handrail extensions shall not be required to be parallel with the ground or floor surface.
7. The cross slope specified in Sections 11B-403.3 and 11B-405.3 for gangways, transition plates and floating piers that are part of accessible routes shall be measured in the static position.

8. Changes in level complying with Sections 11B-303.3 and 11B-303.4 shall be permitted on the surfaces of gangways and boat launch ramps.

11B-1003.2.2 Boarding Piers at Boat Launch Ramps

Accessible routes serving boarding piers at boat launch ramps shall be permitted to use the exceptions in Section 11B-1003.2.2.

Exceptions:

- 1. Accessible routes serving floating boarding piers shall be permitted to use Exceptions 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8 in Section 11B-1003.2.1.
- 2. Where the total length of the gangway or series of gangways serving as part of a required accessible route is 30 feet (9144 mm) minimum, gangways shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-405.2.
- 3. Where the accessible route serving a floating boarding pier or skid pier is located within a boat launch ramp, the portion of the accessible route located within the boat launch ramp shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-405.

11B-1003.3 Clearances

Clearances at boat slips and on boarding piers at boat launch ramps shall comply with Section 11B-1003.3.

11B-1003.3.1 Boat Slip Clearance

Boat slips shall provide clear pier space 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum and at least as long as the boat slips. Each 10 feet (3048 mm) maximum of linear pier edge serving boat slips shall contain at least one continuous clear opening 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum.

Exceptions:

- 1. Clear pier space shall be permitted to be 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum, provided that multiple 36 inch (914 mm) wide segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum and 60 inches (1524 mm) long minimum.
- 2. Edge protection shall be permitted at the continuous clear openings, provided that it is 4 inches (102 mm) high maximum and 2 inches (51 mm) wide maximum.
- 3. In existing piers, clear pier space shall be permitted to be located perpendicular to the boat slip and shall extend the width of the boat slip, where the facility has at least one boat slip complying with Section 11B-1003.3, and further compliance with Section 11B-1003.3 would result in a reduction in the number of boat slips available or result in a reduction of the widths of existing slips.

FIGURE 11B-1003.3.1
BOAT SLIP CLEARANCE

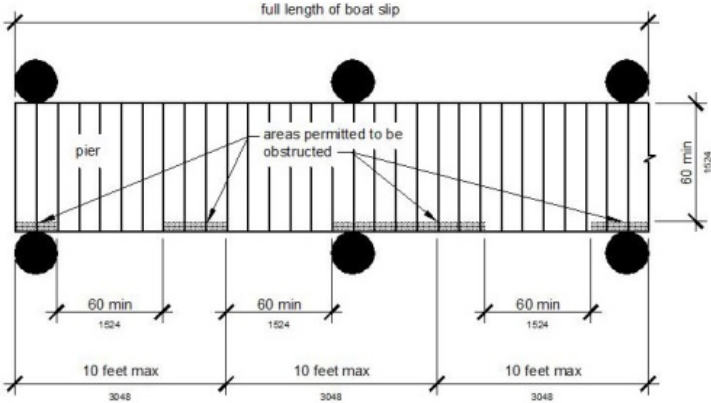


FIGURE 11B-1003.3.1 (EXCEPTION 1)
CLEAR PIER SPACE REDUCTION AT BOAT SLIPS

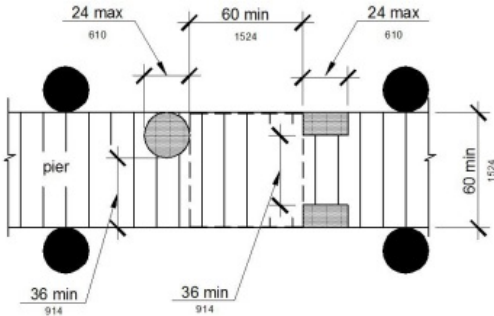
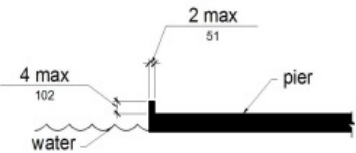


FIGURE 11B-1003.3.1 (EXCEPTION 2)
EDGE PROTECTION AT BOAT SLIPS



11B-1003.3.2 Boarding Pier Clearances

Boarding piers at boat launch ramps shall provide clear pier space 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum and shall extend the full length of the boarding pier. Every 10 feet (3048 mm) maximum of linear pier edge shall contain at least one continuous clear opening 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum.

Exceptions:

- 1. The clear pier space shall be permitted to be 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that multiple 36 inch (914 mm) wide segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum and 60 inches (1524 mm) long minimum.
- 2. Edge protection shall be permitted at the continuous clear openings provided that it is 4 inches (102 mm) high maximum and 2 inches (51 mm) wide maximum.

FIGURE 11B-1003.3.2
BOARDING PIER CLEARANCE

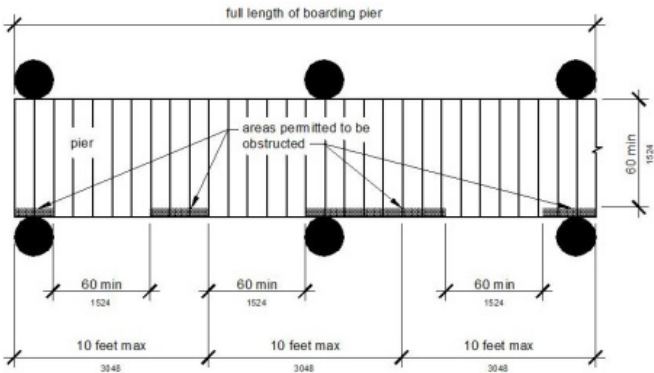


FIGURE 11B-1003.3.2 (EXCEPTION 1)
CLEAR PIER SPACE REDUCTION AT BOARDING PIERS

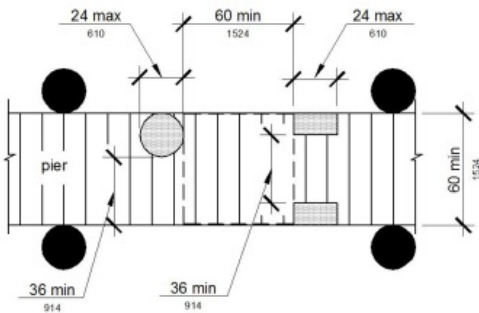
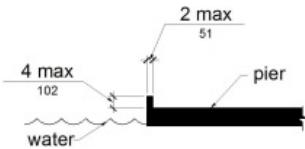


FIGURE 11B-1003.3.2 (EXCEPTION 2)
EDGE PROTECTION AT BOARDING PIERS



Section 11B-1004 Exercise Machines and Equipment

11B-1004.1 Clear Floor Space

Exercise machines and equipment shall have a clear floor space complying with Section 11B-305 positioned for transfer or for use by an individual seated in a wheelchair. Clear floor or ground spaces required at exercise machines and equipment shall be permitted to overlap.

Section 11B-1005 Fishing Piers and Platforms

11B-1005.1 Accessible Routes

Accessible routes serving fishing piers and platforms, including gangways and floating piers, shall comply with Division 4.

Exceptions:

- 1. Accessible routes serving floating fishing piers and platforms shall be permitted to use Exceptions 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8 in Section 11B-1003.2.1.

2. Where the total length of the gangway or series of gangways serving as part of a required accessible route is 30 feet (9144 mm) minimum, gangways shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-405.2.

11B-1005.2 Railings

Where provided, railings, guards or handrails shall comply with Section 11B-1005.2.

11B-1005.2.1 Height

At least 25 percent of the railings, guards or handrails shall be 34 inches (864 mm) maximum above the ground or deck surface.

Exception: Where a guard complying with *Chapter 10, Sections 1015.2 through 1015.4* is provided, the guard shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-1005.2.1.

11B-1005.2.1.1 Dispersion

Railings, guards or handrails required to comply with Section 11B-1005.2.1 shall be dispersed throughout the fishing pier or platform.

11B-1005.3 Edge Protection

Where railings, guards or handrails complying with Section 11B-1005.2 are provided, edge protection complying with Section 11B-1005.3.1 or 11B-1005.3.2 shall be provided.

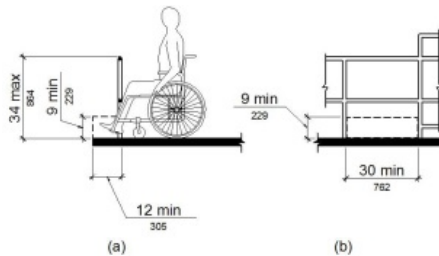
11B-1005.3.1 Curb or Barrier

Curbs or barriers shall extend 2 inches (51 mm) minimum above the surface of the fishing pier or platform.

11B-1005.3.2 Extended Ground or Deck Surface

The ground or deck surface shall extend 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the inside face of the railing. Toe clearance shall be provided and shall be 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum and 9 inches (229 mm) minimum above the ground or deck surface beyond the railing.

**FIGURE 11B-1005.3.2
EXTENDED GROUND OR DECK SURFACE AT FISHING PIERS AND PLATFORMS**



11B-1005.4 Clear Floor or Ground Space

At each location where there are railings, guards or handrails complying with Section 11B-1005.2.1, a clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided. Where there are no railings, guards or handrails, at least one clear floor or ground space complying with Section 11B-305 shall be provided on the fishing pier or platform.

11B-1005.5 Turning Space

At least one turning space complying with Section 11B-304.3 shall be provided on fishing piers and platforms.

Section 11B-1006 Golf Facilities

11B-1006.1 General

Golf facilities shall comply with Section 11B-1006.

11B-1006.2 Accessible Routes

Accessible routes serving teeing grounds, practice teeing grounds, putting greens, practice putting greens, teeing stations at driving ranges, course weather shelters, golf car rental areas, bag drop areas and course toilet rooms shall comply with Division 4 and shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) wide minimum. Where handrails are provided, accessible routes shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum.

Exception: Handrails shall not be required on golf courses. Where handrails are provided on golf courses, the handrails shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-505.

11B-1006.3 Golf Car Passages

Golf car passages shall comply with Section 11B-1006.3.

11B-1006.3.1 Clear Width

The clear width of golf car passages shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum.

11B-1006.3.2 Barriers

Where curbs or other constructed barriers prevent golf cars from entering a fairway, openings 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum shall be provided at intervals not to exceed 75 yards (69 m).

11B-1006.4 Weather Shelters

A clear floor or ground space 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum by 96 inches (2438 mm) minimum shall be provided within weather shelters.

Section 11B-1007 Miniature Golf Facilities

11B-1007.1 General

Miniature golf facilities shall comply with Section 11B-1007.

11B-1007.2 Accessible Routes

Accessible routes serving holes on miniature golf courses shall comply with Division 4. Accessible routes located on playing surfaces of miniature golf holes shall be permitted to use the exceptions in Section 11B-1007.2.

Exceptions:

1. Playing surfaces shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-302.2.
2. Where accessible routes intersect playing surfaces of holes, a 1 inch (25 mm) maximum curb shall be permitted for a width of 32 inches (813 mm) minimum.
3. A slope not steeper than 1:4 for a 4 inch (102 mm) maximum rise shall be permitted.
4. Ramp landing slopes specified by Section 11B-405.7.1 shall be permitted to be 1:20 maximum.
5. Ramp landing length specified by Section 11B-405.7.3 shall be permitted to be 48 inches (1219 mm) long minimum.
6. Ramp landing size specified by Section 11B-405.7.4 shall be permitted to be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum.
7. Handrails shall not be required on holes. Where handrails are provided on holes, the handrails shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-505.

11B-1007.3 Miniature Golf Holes

Miniature golf holes shall comply with Section 11B-1007.3.

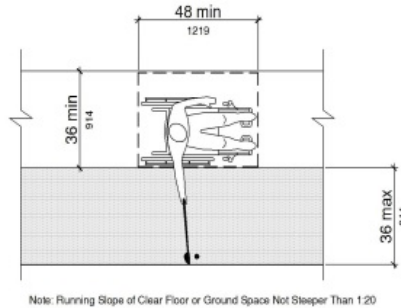
11B-1007.3.1 Start of Play

A clear floor or ground space 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum with slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at the start of play.

11B-1007.3.2 Golf Club Reach Range Area

All areas within holes where golf balls rest shall be within 36 inches (914 mm) maximum of a clear floor or ground space 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) long minimum having a running slope not steeper than 1:20. The clear floor or ground space shall be served by an accessible route.

**FIGURE 11B-1007.3.2
GOLF CLUB REACH RANGE AREA**

**Section 11B-1008 Play Areas****11B-1008.1 General**

Play areas shall comply with Section 11B-1008.

11B-1008.2 Accessible Routes

Accessible routes serving play areas shall comply with Division 4 and Section 11B-1008.2 and shall be permitted to use the exceptions in Sections 11B-1008.2.1 through 11B-1008.2.3. Where accessible routes serve ground level play components, the vertical clearance shall be 80 inches high (2032 mm) minimum.

11B-1008.2.1 Ground Level and Elevated Play Components

Accessible routes serving ground level play components and elevated play components shall be permitted to use the exceptions in Section 11B-1008.2.1.

Exceptions:

1. Transfer systems complying with Section 11B-1008.3 shall be permitted to connect elevated play components except where 20 or more elevated play components are provided no more than 25 percent of the elevated play components shall be permitted to be connected by transfer systems.
2. Where transfer systems are provided, an elevated play component shall be permitted to connect to another elevated play component as part of an accessible route.

11B-1008.2.2 Soft Contained Play Structures

Accessible routes serving soft contained play structures shall be permitted to use the exception in Section 11B-1008.2.2.

Exception: Transfer systems complying with Section 11B-1008.3 shall be permitted to be used as part of an accessible route.

11B-1008.2.3 Water Play Components

Accessible routes serving water play components shall be permitted to use the exceptions in Section 11B-1008.2.3.

Exceptions:

1. Where the surface of the accessible route, clear floor or ground spaces or turning spaces serving water play components is submerged, compliance with Sections 11B-302, 11B-403.3, 11B-405.2, 11B-405.3 and 11B-1008.2.6 shall not be required.

2. Transfer systems complying with Section 11B-1008.3 shall be permitted to connect elevated play components in water.

11B-1008.2.4 Clear Width

Accessible routes connecting play components shall provide a clear width complying with Section 11B-1008.2.4.

11B-1008.2.4.1 Ground Level

At ground level, the clear width of accessible routes shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum.

Exceptions:

1. In play areas less than 1000 square feet (93 m²), the clear width of accessible routes shall be permitted to be 44 inches (1118 mm) minimum, if at least one turning space complying with Section 11B-304.3 is provided where the restricted accessible route exceeds 30 feet (9144 mm) in length.
2. The clear width of accessible routes shall be permitted to be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum for a distance of 60 inches (1524 mm) maximum provided that multiple reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1524 mm) wide minimum and 60 inches (1524 mm) long minimum.

11B-1008.2.4.2 Elevated

The clear width of accessible routes connecting elevated play components shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum.

Exceptions:

1. The clear width of accessible routes connecting elevated play components shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (813 mm) minimum for a distance of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 48 inches (1219 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum.
2. The clear width of transfer systems connecting elevated play components shall be permitted to be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.

11B-1008.2.5 Ramps

Within play areas, ramps connecting ground level play components and ramps connecting elevated play components shall comply with Section 11B-1008.2.5.

11B-1008.2.5.1 Ground Level

Ramp runs connecting ground level play components shall have a running slope not steeper than 1:16.

11B-1008.2.5.2 Elevated

The rise for any ramp run connecting elevated play components shall be 12 inches (305 mm) maximum.

11B-1008.2.5.3 Handrails

Where required on ramps serving play components, the handrails shall comply with Section 11B-505 except as modified by Section 11B-1008.2.5.3.

Exceptions:

1. Handrails shall not be required on ramps located within ground level use zones.
2. Handrail extensions shall not be required.

11B-1008.2.5.3.1 Handrail Gripping Surfaces

Handrail gripping surfaces with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of 0.95 inch (24 mm) minimum and 1.55 inches (39 mm) maximum. Where the shape of the gripping surface is non-circular, the handrail shall provide an equivalent gripping surface.

11B-1008.2.5.3.2 Handrail Height

The top of handrail gripping surfaces shall be 20 inches (508 mm) minimum and 28 inches (711 mm) maximum above the ramp surface.

11B-1008.2.6 Ground Surfaces

Ground surfaces on accessible routes, clear floor or ground spaces, and turning spaces shall comply with Section 11B-1008.2.6.

11B-1008.2.6.1 Accessibility

Ground surfaces shall comply with ASTM F1951. Ground surfaces shall be inspected and maintained regularly and frequently to ensure continued compliance with ASTM F1951.

11B-1008.2.6.2 Use Zones

Ground surfaces located within use zones shall comply with ASTM F1292 (1999 edition or 2004 edition).

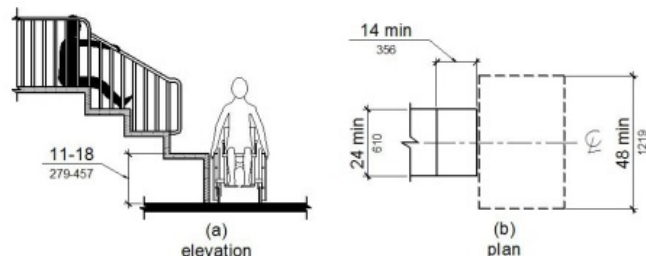
11B-1008.3 Transfer Systems

Where transfer systems are provided to connect to elevated play components, transfer systems shall comply with Section 11B-1008.3.

11B-1008.3.1 Transfer Platforms

Transfer platforms shall be provided where transfer is intended from wheelchairs or other mobility aids. Transfer platforms shall comply with Section 11B-1008.3.1.

**FIGURE 11B-1008.3.1
TRANSFER PLATFORMS**

**11B-1008.3.1.1 Size**

Transfer platforms shall have level surfaces 14 inches (356 mm) deep minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) wide minimum.

11B-1008.3.1.2 Height

The height of transfer platforms shall be 11 inches (279 mm) minimum and 18 inches (457 mm) maximum measured to the top of the surface from the ground or floor surface.

11B-1008.3.1.3 Transfer Space

A transfer space complying with Sections 11B-305.2 and 11B-305.3 shall be provided adjacent to the transfer platform. The 48 inch (1219 mm) long minimum dimension of the transfer space shall be centered on and parallel to the 24 inch (610 mm) long minimum side of the transfer platform. The side of the transfer platform serving the transfer space shall be unobstructed.

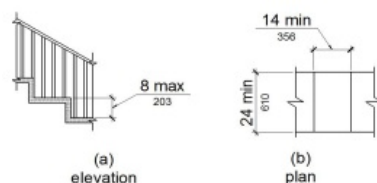
11B-1008.3.1.4 Transfer Supports

At least one means of support for transferring shall be provided.

11B-1008.3.2 Transfer Steps

Transfer steps shall be provided where movement is intended from transfer platforms to levels with elevated play components required to be on accessible routes. Transfer steps shall comply with Section 11B-1008.3.2.

**FIGURE 11B-1008.3.2
TRANSFER STEPS**

**11B-1008.3.2.1 Size**

Transfer steps shall have level surfaces 14 inches (356 mm) deep minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) wide minimum.

11B-1008.3.2.2 Height

Each transfer step shall be 8 inches (203 mm) high maximum.

11B-1008.3.2.3 Transfer Supports

At least one means of support for transferring shall be provided.

11B-1008.3.2.4 Contrasting Stripe

Striping complying with Section 11B-504.4.1 shall be provided at each transfer step.

11B-1008.4 Play Components

Ground level play components on accessible routes and elevated play components connected by ramps shall comply with Section 11B-1008.4.

11B-1008.4.1 Turning Space

At least one turning space complying with Section 11B-304 shall be provided on the same level as play components. Where swings are provided, the turning space shall be located immediately adjacent to the swing.

11B-1008.4.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space

Clear floor or ground space complying with Sections 11B-305.2 and 11B-305.3 shall be provided at play components.

11B-1008.4.3 Play Tables

Where play tables are provided, knee clearance 24 inches (610 mm) high minimum, 17 inches deep (432 mm) minimum, and 30 inches (762 mm) wide minimum shall be provided. The tops of rims, curbs or other obstructions shall be 31 inches (787 mm) high maximum.

Exception: Play tables designed and constructed primarily for children 5 years and younger shall not be required to provide knee clearance where the clear floor or ground space required by Section 11B-1008.4.2 is arranged for a parallel approach.

11B-1008.4.4 Entry Points and Seats

Where play components require transfer to entry points or seats, the entry points or seats shall be 11 inches (279 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the clear floor or ground space.

Exception: Entry points of slides shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-1008.4.4.

11B-1008.4.5 Transfer Supports

Where play components require transfer to entry points or seats, at least one means of support for transferring shall be provided.

Section 11B-1009 Swimming Pools, Wading Pools and Spas

11B-1009.1 General

Where provided, pool lifts, sloped entries, transfer walls, transfer systems and pool stairs shall comply with Section 11B-1009.

11B-1009.2 Pool Lifts

Pool lifts shall comply with Section 11B-1009.2.

11B-1009.2.1 Pool Lift Location

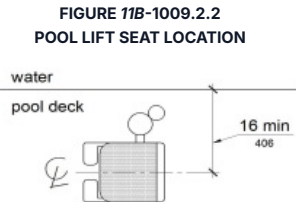
Pool lifts shall be located where the water level is 36 inches (914 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum.

Exceptions:

- 1. Where the entire pool depth is less than 36 inches (914 mm) or greater than 48 inches (1219 mm), compliance with Section 11B-1009.2.1 shall not be required.
- 2. Where multiple pool lift locations are provided, no more than one pool lift shall be required to be located in an area where the water level is 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum.

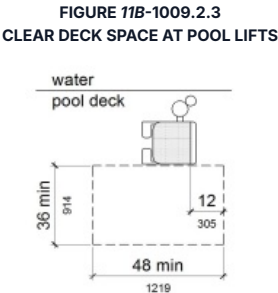
11B-1009.2.2 Seat Location

In the raised position, the centerline of the seat shall be located over the deck and 16 inches (406 mm) minimum from the edge of the pool. The deck surface between the centerline of the seat and the pool edge shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48.



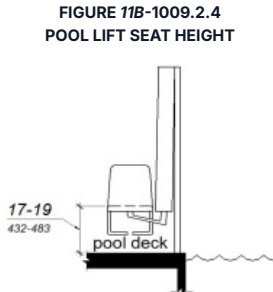
11B-1009.2.3 Clear Deck Space

On the side of the seat opposite the water, a clear deck space shall be provided parallel with the seat. The space shall be 36 inches (914 mm) wide minimum and shall extend forward 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum from a line located 12 inches (305 mm) behind the rear edge of the seat. The clear deck space shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48.



11B-1009.2.4 Seat

The seat shall be rigid and shall have a back support that is at least 12 inches (305 mm) tall. The height of the lift seat shall be designed to allow a stop at 17 inches (432 mm) minimum to 19 inches (483 mm) maximum measured from the deck to the top of the seat surface when in the raised (load) position. The seat shall have a restraint for the use of the occupant with operable parts complying with Section 11B-309.



11B-1009.2.5 Seat Width

The seat shall be 16 inches (406 mm) wide minimum.

11B-1009.2.6 Footrests and Armrests

Footrests shall be provided and shall move with the seat. The seat shall have two armrests. The armrest positioned opposite the water shall be removable or shall fold clear of the seat when the seat is in the raised (load) position.

Exception: Footrests shall not be required on pool lifts provided in spas.

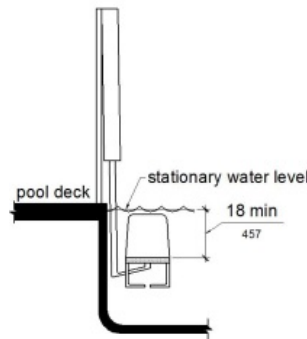
11B-1009.2.7 Operation

The lift shall be capable of unassisted operation from both the deck and water levels. Controls and operating mechanisms shall be unobstructed when the lift is in use and shall comply with Section 11B-309.4. *The lift shall be stable and not permit unintended movement when a person is getting into or out of the seat.*

11B-1009.2.8 Submerged Depth

The lift shall be designed so that the seat will submerge to a water depth of 18 inches (457 mm) minimum below the stationary water level.

**FIGURE 11B-1009.2.8
POOL LIFT SUBMERGED DEPTH**

**11B-1009.2.9 Lifting Capacity**

Single person pool lifts shall have a weight capacity of 300 pounds (136 kg) minimum and be capable of sustaining a static load of at least one and a half times the rated load.

11B-1009.3 Sloped Entries

Sloped entries shall comply with Section 11B-1009.3.

11B-1009.3.1 Sloped Entries

Sloped entries shall comply with Division 4 except as modified in Sections 11B-1009.3.1 through 11B-1009.3.3.

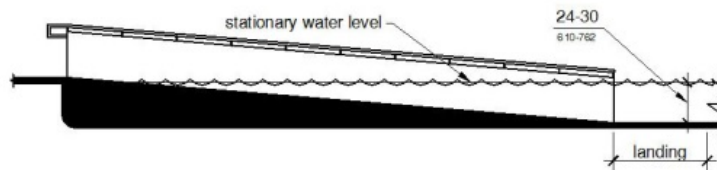
Exception: Where sloped entries are provided, the surfaces shall not be required to be slip resistant.

11B-1009.3.2 Submerged Depth

Sloped entries shall extend to a depth of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum and 30 inches (762 mm) maximum below the stationary water level. Where landings are required by Section 11B-405.7, at least one landing shall be located 24 inches (610 mm) minimum and 30 inches (762 mm) maximum below the stationary water level.

Exception: In wading pools, the sloped entry and landings, if provided, shall extend to the deepest part of the wading pool.

**FIGURE 11B-1009.3.2
SLOPED ENTRY SUBMERGED DEPTH**

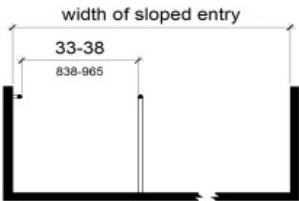
**11B-1009.3.3 Handrails**

At least two handrails complying with Section 11B-505 shall be provided on the sloped entry. The clear width between required handrails shall be 33 inches (838 mm) minimum and 38 inches (965 mm) maximum.

Exceptions:

1. Handrail extensions specified by Section 11B-505.10.1 shall not be required at the bottom landing serving a sloped entry.
2. Where a sloped entry is provided for wave action pools, leisure rivers, sand bottom pools and other pools where user access is limited to one area, the handrails shall not be required to comply with the clear width requirements of Section 11B-1009.3.3.
3. Sloped entries in wading pools shall not be required to provide handrails complying with Section 11B-1009.3.3. If provided, handrails on sloped entries in wading pools shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-505.

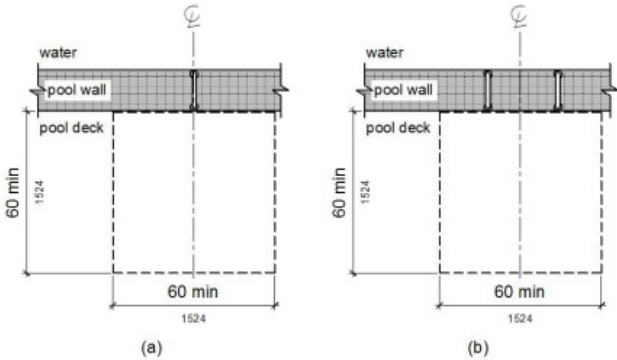
**FIGURE 11B-1009.3.3
HANDRAILS FOR SLOPED ENTRY**



11B-1009.4 Transfer Walls
Transfer walls shall comply with Section 11B-1009.4.

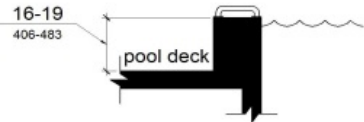
11B-1009.4.1 Clear Deck Space
A clear deck space of 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum with a slope not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at the base of the transfer wall. Where one grab bar is provided, the clear deck space shall be centered on the grab bar. Where two grab bars are provided, the clear deck space shall be centered on the clearance between the grab bars.

FIGURE 11B-1009.4.1
CLEAR DECK SPACE AT TRANSFER WALLS



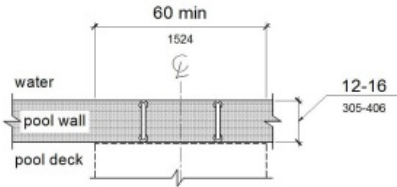
11B-1009.4.2 Height
The height of the transfer wall shall be 16 inches (406 mm) minimum and 19 inches (483 mm) maximum measured from the deck.

FIGURE 11B-1009.4.2
TRANSFER WALL HEIGHT



11B-1009.4.3 Wall Depth and Length
The depth of the transfer wall shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum and 16 inches (406 mm) maximum. The length of the transfer wall shall be 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum and shall be centered on the clear deck space.

FIGURE 11B-1009.4.3
DEPTH AND LENGTH OF TRANSFER WALLS

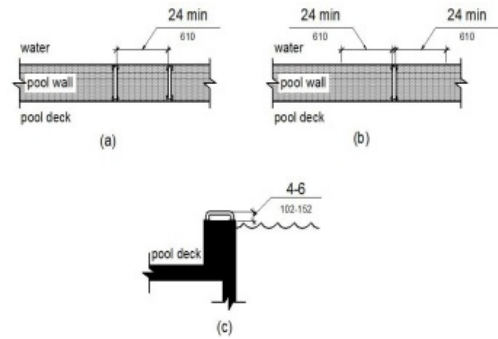


11B-1009.4.4 Surface
Surfaces of transfer walls shall not be sharp and shall have rounded edges.

11B-1009.4.5 Grab Bars
At least one grab bar complying with Section 11B-609 shall be provided on the transfer wall. Grab bars shall be perpendicular to the pool wall and shall extend the full depth of the transfer wall. The top of the gripping surface shall be 4 inches (102 mm) minimum and 6 inches (152 mm) maximum above transfer walls. Where one grab bar is provided, clearance shall be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum on both sides of the grab bar. Where two grab bars are provided, clearance between grab bars shall be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.

Exception: Grab bars on transfer walls shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-609.4.

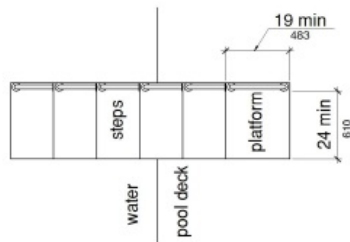
FIGURE 11B-1009.4.5
GRAB BARS FOR TRANSFER WALLS



11B-1009.5 Transfer Systems
Transfer systems shall comply with Section 11B-1009.5.

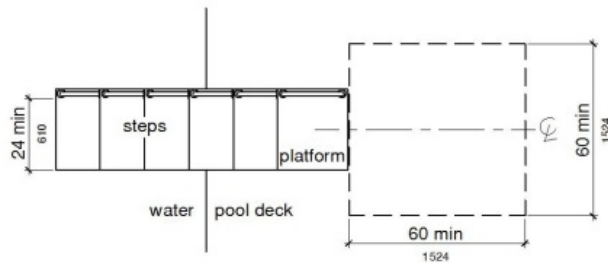
11B-1009.5.1 Transfer Platform
A transfer platform shall be provided at the head of each transfer system. Transfer platforms shall provide 19 inches (483 mm) minimum clear depth and 24 inches (610 mm) minimum clear width.

**FIGURE 11B-1009.5.1
SIZE OF TRANSFER PLATFORM**



11B-1009.5.2 Transfer Space
A transfer space of 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1524 mm) minimum with a slope not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at the base of the transfer platform surface and shall be centered along a 24 inch (610 mm) minimum side of the transfer platform. The side of the transfer platform serving the transfer space shall be unobstructed.

**FIGURE 11B-1009.5.2
CLEAR DECK SPACE AT TRANSFER PLATFORM**



11B-1009.5.3 Height
The height of the transfer platform shall comply with Section 11B-1009.4.2.

11B-1009.5.4 Transfer Steps
Transfer step height shall be 8 inches (203 mm) maximum. The surface of the bottom tread shall extend to a water depth of 18 inches (457 mm) minimum below the stationary water level.

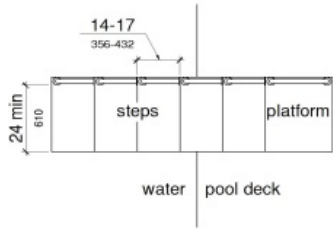
**FIGURE 11B-1009.5.4
TRANSFER STEPS**



11B-1009.5.5 Surface
The surface of the transfer system shall not be sharp and shall have rounded edges.

11B-1009.5.6 Size
Each transfer step shall have a tread clear depth of 14 inches (356 mm) minimum and 17 inches (432 mm) maximum and shall have a tread clear width of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.

**FIGURE 11B-1009.5.6
SIZE OF TRANSFER STEPS**

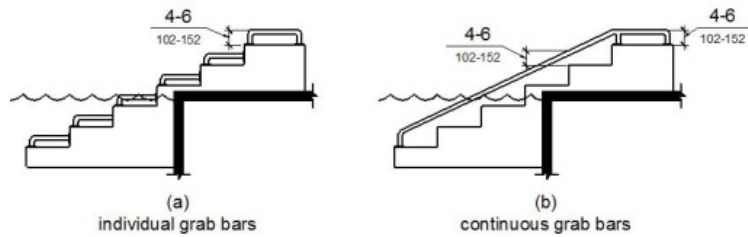


11B-1009.5.7 Grab Bars

At least one grab bar on each transfer step and the transfer platform or a continuous grab bar serving each transfer step and the transfer platform shall be provided. Where a grab bar is provided on each step, the tops of gripping surfaces shall be 4 inches (102 mm) minimum and 6 inches (152 mm) maximum above each step and transfer platform. Where a continuous grab bar is provided, the top of the gripping surface shall be 4 inches (102 mm) minimum and 6 inches (152 mm) maximum above the step nosing and transfer platform. Grab bars shall comply with Section 11B-609 and be located on at least one side of the transfer system. The grab bar located at the transfer platform shall not obstruct transfer.

Exception: Grab bars on transfer systems shall not be required to comply with Section 11B-609.4.

**FIGURE 11B-1009.5.7
GRAB BARS**



11B-1009.6 Pool Stairs

Pool stairs shall comply with Section 11B-1009.6.

11B-1009.6.1 Pool Stairs

Pool stairs shall comply with Section 11B-504.

Exception: Pool step riser heights shall not be required to be 4 inches (102 mm) high minimum and 7 inches (178 mm) high maximum provided that riser heights are uniform.

11B-1009.6.2 Handrails

The width between handrails shall be 20 inches (508 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum. Handrail extensions required by Section 11B-505.10.3 shall not be required on pool stairs.

Section 11B-1010 Shooting Facilities With Firing Positions

11B-1010.1 Turning Space

A circular turning space 60 inches (1524 mm) diameter minimum with slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at shooting facilities with firing positions.